

\*ARMY TRAINING AND  
EVALUATION PROGRAM  
No. 12-417-30-MTP

HEADQUARTERS  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
Washington, DC, 1 May 2000

## **COORDINATING DRAFT**

### **MISSION TRAINING PLAN**

### **MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>PAGE</u>
<b>Table of Contents.....</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>PREFACE.....</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>Chapter 1. Unit Training.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1-1. General.....	1-1
1-2. Supporting Material.....	1-1
1-3. Contents.....	1-2
1-4. Mission and Tasks.....	1-2
1-5. Principles of Training.....	1-3
1-6. Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS).....	1-3
1-7. Conducting Training.....	1-4
1-8. Safety.....	1-5
1-9. Environmental Protection.....	1-5
1-10. Evaluation.....	1-6
1-11. Feedback.....	1-6
<b>Chapter 2. Training Matrixes.....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2-1. General.....	2-1
2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix.....	2-1
<b>Chapter 3. Mission Outlines / Training Plans.....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3-1. General.....	3-1
3-2. Mission Outline.....	3-1

\*DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

DESTRUCTION NOTICE: Destroy by any method that will prevent disclosure of contents or reconstruction of the document.

<b>Chapter 4. Training Exercise.....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4-1. General.....	4-1
4-2. Field Training Exercise.....	4-1
4-3. Situational Training Exercises.....	4-1
4-4. Safety.....	4-1
<b>Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines.....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5-1. Introduction.....	5-1
5-2. Structure.....	5-1
5-3. Format.....	5-1
5-4. Use.....	5-2
<b>Chapter 6. External Evaluation.....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
6-1. Introduction.....	6-1
6-2. Preparing the Evaluation.....	6-1
6-3. Resource Requirements and Planning Considerations.....	6-5
6-4. Selecting and Training Observer/Controller.....	6-6
6-5. Selecting and Training OPFOR.....	6-7
6-6. Conducting the Evaluation.....	6-7
6-7. Recording External Evaluation Information.....	6-8
6-8. After-Action Reviews.....	6-8
<b>Appendix A. Battlefield Operating Systems (BOS).....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
A-1. Intelligence.....	A-1
A-2. Maneuver.....	A-1
A-3. Fire Support.....	A-1
A-4. Mobility and Survivability.....	A-1
A-5. Air Defense.....	A-2
A-6. Combat Service Support.....	A-2
A-7. Command and Control.....	A-2
<b>Appendix B. Threat Assessment.....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
B-1. General.....	B-1
B-2. States of the Environment.....	B-1
B-3. Evolving Challenges.....	B-1
B-4. Threat Implications for Personnel Service Support (PSS) Units.....	B-3
<b>Glossary.....</b>	<b>Glossary-1</b>
<b>References.....</b>	<b>References-1</b>
<b>Questionnaire.....</b>	<b>Questionnaire-1</b>

## PREFACE

1. This Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) Mission Training Plan (MTP) provides the primary comprehensive training program to train a Personnel Detachment (TOE 12417L000) on critical wartime missions. The ARTEP MTP is to be used by unit leaders, the primary trainers, to prepare for, conduct, and evaluate their training.
2. The cornerstone of this ARTEP MTP is the unit's TOE mission. All ARTEP MTP materials focus on helping the unit train the collective and individual tasks that, when performed together, enable the unit to accomplish its TOE missions. The ARTEP MTP directly links individual tasks and collective tasks to mission accomplishment. In addition to stating "what" tasks a unit must accomplish to perform its mission, this document also suggests "how" a unit should train the tasks.
3. All training must be task-based and performed to standard. The standards in this ARTEP MTP describe the minimum level of performance a unit must achieve in order to successfully perform its mission. While higher headquarters may raise these standards, it should never reduce them.
4. Basic doctrinal guidance for the PD is contained in FM 12-6, Personnel Doctrine. Training doctrine is contained in FM 25-100, Training the Force, and the related FM 25-series publications.
5. This ARTEP MTP may be used by higher headquarters for external ARTEP evaluations.
6. Authority to approve unit requests for modification of this document rests with the headquarters two levels above the unit.
7. Unless otherwise stated, whenever the masculine gender is used, both men and women are included.
8. The proponent for this publication is HQ TRADOC. Submit recommendations for changes to improve this publication on FA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) to COMMANDER, USASSI (ATSG-T), 10000 HAMPTON PARKWAY, FORT JACKSON SC 29207-7025.



## CHAPTER 1

### Unit Training

1-1. General. This MTP provides the personnel detachment commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit's training program will depend upon the following factors:

- a. Personnel detachment's METL.
- b. Chain of command training directives and guidance.
- c. Training priorities of the unit.
- d. Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented unit training program that is part of the personnel detachment's training program. This unit's training program consists of an MTP and includes:

- a. STPs for the appropriate MOSs and skill levels.
- b. OFS/MQS for company grade officers.

Figure 1-1 illustrates the relationship of these supporting materials.

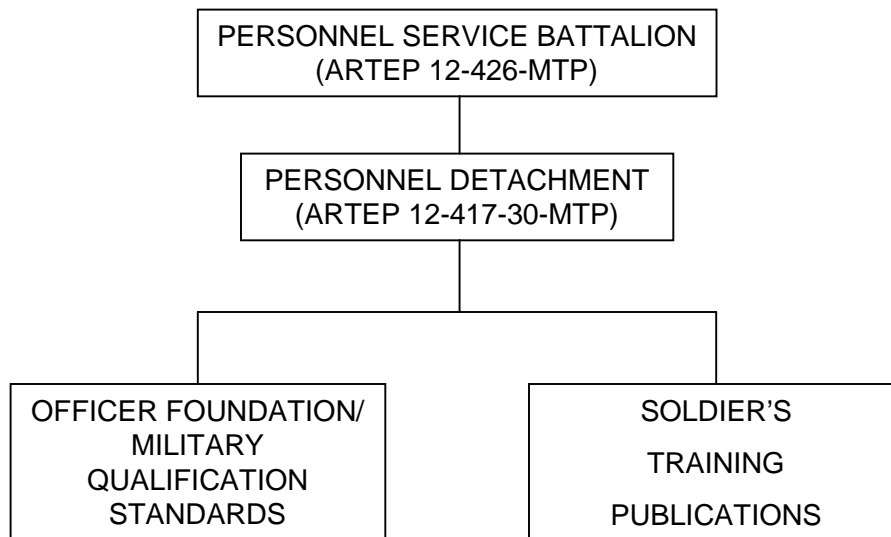


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship Diagram

1-3. Contents. The MTP is organized into six chapters.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. This chapter explains how to use this MTP for establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes, shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between the missions and their subordinate tasks.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of a field training exercise (FTX) and its supporting situational training exercises (STX). They provide training information and a canned scenario. Also, they can serve as part of an internal or external evaluation. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of this unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EO), provides the training and evaluation criteria for all the tasks this unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps and performance measures. Each T&EO is part of a mission and, in various combinations, composes training exercises in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluations, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

1-4. Missions and Tasks. This MTP addresses specified missions found in the TOE and implied missions this unit must perform in order to accomplish them. The commander may supplement these missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for this unit:

a. Critical Wartime Mission. Provide direct military personnel support to strength managers and commanders, and manage combat-essential personnel information for units in a specific geographical location.

b. Missions.

(1) Conduct deployment operations.

(2) Establish and conduct personnel operations.

(3) Conduct unit security/defense.

(4) Conduct redeployment operations.

c. The Critical Wartime Mission Echelon Relationship Diagram at Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of this unit's missions to those of the next higher echelon, Personnel Service Battalion.

d. Each task may be trained individually or jointly with other tasks. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as an STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop an FTX for the personnel detachment to practice its entire mission. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation to evaluate the detachment's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

e. Leader tasks that support the unit's missions are trained through STP and MQS training, battle simulations, and execution of this unit's missions.

f. Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered by training to standards in the appropriate STP.

1-5. Principles of Training. This MTP is based on the training principles contained in FM 25-100.

a. **Train as a Combined Arms and Service Team.** Today's Army doctrine requires combined arms and service teamwork. When committed to battle, each unit must be prepared to execute combined arms and service operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined arms proficiency develops when teams train together. Leaders must regularly practice cross attachment to the full wartime spectrum of combat, CS, and CSS units.

b. **Train as You Fight.** The goal of combat-level training is to achieve combat-level standards. Every effort must be made to attain this difficult goal. Within the confines of safety and common sense, leaders must be willing to accept less-than-perfect results initially and demand realism in training. They must integrate such realistic conditions as smoke, noise, simulated NBC, battlefield debris, loss of key leaders, and cold weather.

c. **Use Appropriate Doctrine.** Training must conform to Army doctrine. In units, new soldiers will have little time to learn non-standard procedures. Therefore, units must train on peacetime training tasks to the Army standards contained in MTPs, drill books, STPs, regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications.

d. **Use Performance-Oriented Training.** Units become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing them. Soldiers learn best by doing, using a hands-on approach. Leaders are responsible for developing and executing a training strategy that will provide these opportunities. All training assets and resources, to include simulators, simulations, and training devices, must be included in the strategy.

e. **Train to Challenge.** Tough, realistic, intellectually and physically challenging training both excites and motivates soldiers and leaders. It builds competence and confidence by developing and honing skills. Challenging training inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. **Train to Sustain Proficiency.** Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure collective and individual training plans to repeat critical task training at the minimum frequency necessary for sustainment. MTPs and the ITEP are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

g. **Train Using Multi-Echelon Techniques.** To use available time and resources most effectively, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and units at each echelon in the organization during training events.

h. **Train to Maintain.** Maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Maintenance training designed to keep equipment in the fight is equally as important to soldiers as being expert in its use. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in support of training or combat employment.

i. **Make Commanders the Primary Trainers.** The leaders in the chain of command are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization.

1-6. Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS). The training program developed and executed by the personnel detachment to train to standards in its critical wartime missions is a component of the Army's CATS. CATS provides direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and identifies the resources required to support that training. It provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategy provides the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training. While reflecting an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute this optimal unit training strategy.

b. The unit training strategy is comprised of three separate component strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in this MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the personnel detachment to train to standard. The elements of the personnel detachment's unit training strategy are:

(1) Collective Strategy. Collective training strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) Gunnery Strategy. Gunnery strategy is built around weapon systems found in the unit. It provides an annual training plan and depicts resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or appropriate field manuals (FM).

(3) Soldier Strategy. Soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

c. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. These are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult, resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so the trainer can assess the preparedness of his soldiers or unit(s) to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit's METL, and the commander's assessment of this unit's training status, will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercise in a specific unit's training strategy.

1-7. Conducting Training. This MTP helps to plan, prepare, and conduct unit training as explained in the FM 25-series.

a. The commander assigns missions and tasks for training based on his METL and training guidance from the higher headquarters. Trainers must plan and execute training in support of this guidance.

b. The review of the mission outline in Chapter 3 should determine whether the FTX and STX will support or can be modified to support the commander's guidance. If it does not support the guidance or needs to be modified, a review of the matrix in Chapter 2 will identify all the critical collective tasks that the unit must master to perform a specific mission.

c. The commander and subordinate leaders must prioritize all tasks that need training. Because there is never enough time to train everything, training must orient on the unit's greatest training challenges and its most difficult sustainment skills.

d. The commander must integrate tasks into the training schedule according to the following procedures:

(1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.

(2) Determine the amount of time required and how multi-echelon training can best be used.

(3) Determine training location(s).



- (4) Determine training responsibilities and the commander's involvement.
- (5) Organize the commander's needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.
- e. The commander must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the detachment's training schedule.
- f. The commander must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.
- g. The commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. Safety. Training must be done to standard. Standards that accomplish the task in a safe manner have been developed. When you train to standard, you are training safely. Don't take shortcuts; instead, adhere to the task steps and their associated performance measures. Soldiers must be aware of the harm they can cause to themselves and others by the way they operate and train with their assigned equipment. They must understand what can happen when they take unnecessary risks in the course of training. The chain of command must be aware of the destruction and harm the unit or element under their control or supervision can cause to others and must remember that we train in a dangerous environment. Leaders should not decide to avoid training because of safety concerns but instead train to standard, thereby achieving combat readiness. Safety training is conducted on a three-tiered basis, which includes total chain of command presence and individual responsibility.

a. Tier I. This tier is the commander's responsibility and involves validating the structural soundness of the training and evaluation plan from a safety perspective. The commander should consider the arrangement of training, make the program sequential, and conduct a level of training consistent with the abilities of those being trained. Safety-related matters are addressed by MOS. Figure 1-2 provides the Risk Assessment Matrix to assist leaders in assessing potential hazards.

b. Tier II. This tier is the OIC or NCOIC's responsibility and involves actions to be taken by responsible individuals (leaders, soldiers, civilians, and contractors) during preparation for training and the execution of the training plan. A training safety overwatch is established at the training site. Total safety emphasis is focused on adherence to standards, environmental factors, factors contributing to accidents, risk assessment, and accident-prevention measures. Responsible individuals must know how to balance tasks against training requirements, monitor conditions for safety and health hazards, and eliminate or control them. Monitor the welfare of troops in everything that happens.

c. Tier III. This tier is everyone's business and involves how well soldiers are being "tuned in" to looking after each other and themselves at the individual level. A buddy-system-for-safety should be established with soldiers charged with keeping a safety overwatch on each other. Stress individual training safety, first aid responsibilities, recognition of unsafe conditions and unsafe acts, and alertness to human error. Anyone has the authority to halt anything that is inherently unsafe.

1-9. Environmental Protection. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever-increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate, damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management, and is based on the same philosophy. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

- a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-T factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.
- b. Assess the hazard. Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrixes (Figure 1-3). Severity of environmental degradation is considered

when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrixes.

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief chain of command. Brief chain of command (to include installation environmental office, if applicable), on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

1-10. Evaluation. T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards that this unit must meet for each task.

a. Evaluation can be either internal or external. An internal evaluation can be conducted at any level and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are conducted by higher headquarters.

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task each time it is performed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation feedback and every evaluation is a training session. Ensure trainers and leaders continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. After-action reviews (AARs) should be planned at frequent, logical intervals during exercises. This is a proven technique to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and prevent reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. Feedback. Your recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure this ARTEP MTP answers the training needs of units in the field.

RISK ASSESSMENT MATRIX			HAZARD PROBABILITY				
			Frequent	Likely	Occasional	Seldom	Unlikely
			A	B	C	D	E
EFFECT	Catastrophic	I	EXTREMELY HIGH				
	Critical	II	HIGH	HIGH			
	Moderate	III		MEDIUM		LOW	
	Negligible	IV					

**Effect**

Catastrophic	Death or permanent total disability, system loss, major property damage.
Critical	Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of three months, major system damage, significant property damage.
Moderate	Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system and property damage.
Negligible	First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor system impairment.

**Probability**

Frequent	Individual soldier/item.....Occurs frequently in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Continuously experienced.
Likely	Individual soldier/item.....Occurs several times in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Can occur often.
Occasional	Individual soldier/item.....Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Occurs sporadically or several times in inventory service life.
Seldom	Individual soldier/item.....Possible to occur in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Remote chance of occurrence; expected to occur sometime in inventory service
Unlikely	Individual soldier/item.....Can assume will not occur in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Possible, but improbable; occurs only very rarely.

**Risk Levels**

Extremely High	Loss of ability to accomplish mission.
High	Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.
Medium	Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.
Low	Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.

Figure 1-2. Risk-Assessment Matrix

Environmental Area				Rating:		
Unit Operations	Risk Impact					
Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/sys	5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly area activities	5	4	3	2	1	0
Field Maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
<b>Environmental Risk Assessment Worksheet</b>						
<b>Environmental Area</b>	Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	Assembly area activities	Field maintenance of equipment	Garrison maintenance of equipment	Risk rating
Air Pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous material/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threatened/endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland protection						
Overall rating						
<b>Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form</b>						
<b>Category</b>	<b>Range</b>		<b>Environmental Damage</b>		<b>Decision Maker</b>	
Low	0 - 58		Little or none		Appropriate level	
Moderate	59 - 117		Minor		Appropriate level	
High	118 - 149		Significant		Division commander	
Extremely high	150 - 175		Severe		MACOM commander	
<b>Risk Categories</b>						

Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix

## CHAPTER 2

### Training Matrixes

2-1. General. The training Matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel. The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table	
Mission Title	
•	CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS
•	CONDUCT REDEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS
•	CONDUCT UNIT SECURITY/DEFENSE
•	ESTABLISH AND CONDUCT PERSONNEL OPERATIONS

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table.

2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-2), identifies the mission and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS which are indicated by an asterisk in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

Collective Tasks	CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS	CONDUCT REDEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS	CONDUCT UNIT SECURITY/ DEFENSE	ESTABLISH AND CONDUCT PERSONNEL OPERATIONS
<b>Maneuver</b>				
07-2-1123.12-9001 CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH			X	
12-2-1009 OCCUPY NEW OPERATING SITE			X	X
12-2-1025 PERFORM WITHDRAWAL UNDER FIRE			X	
12-6-1006 DEFEND MARCH ELEMENTS			X	
12-2-4117 PREPARE UNIT FOR TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	X	X	X	
<b>Mobility and Survivability</b>				
03-3-C201.12-6201 PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS			X	
03-3-C202.12-9202 PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK			X	

Collective Tasks	CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS	CONDUCT REDEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS	CONDUCT UNIT SECURITY/ DEFENSE	ESTABLISH AND CONDUCT PERSONNEL OPERATIONS
03-3-C203.12-6203 RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK			X	
03-3-C205.12-9205 PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE			X	
03-3-C208.12-9208 CROSS A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA			X	
03-3-C222.12-9222 RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK			X	
03-3-C223.12-9223 RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK			X	
03-3-C224.12-9224 CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION			X	
03-3-C226.12-9226 CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA			X	
12-2-1022 PREPARE FOR LEVEL II/III THREAT			X	
12-2-1023 CONDUCT HASTY DISPLACEMENT			X	
12-2-1026 REORGANIZE UNIT DEFENSE			X	
12-2-1028 PERFORM AREA DAMAGE CONTROL FUNCTIONS			X	
12-2-R306 EMPLOY PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES			X	
12-6-1021 DEFEND AGAINST A LEVEL I ATTACK			X	
12-6-1024 DEFEND UNIT AREA			X	
<b>Air Defense</b>				
44-1-C221.12-9221 TAKE ACTIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS			X	

Collective Tasks	CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS	CONDUCT REDEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS	CONDUCT UNIT SECURITY/ DEFENSE	ESTABLISH AND CONDUCT PERSONNEL OPERATIONS
44-3-C220.12-9220 USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES			X	
<b>Combat Service Support</b>				
08-2-R303.12-2303 COMBAT BATTLEFIELD STRESS			X	
08-2-R316.12-9316 EVACUATE CASUALTIES			X	
10-2-C318.12-9318 PERFORM UNIT GRAVES REGISTRATION [GRREG] OPERATIONS			X	
10-2-R320.12-9320 PROVIDE UNIT SUPPLY SUPPORT	X	X	X	X
12-1-3406 CONDUCT DEMOBILIZATION ACTIVITIES		X		
12-1-3612 MOVE TO MOBILIZATION STATION	X			
12-1-3613 CONDUCT MOBILIZATION STATION MOBILIZATION ACTIVITIES	X			
12-2-1016 EMPLOY OPSEC MEASURES	X	X	X	X
12-2-3408 SET UP UNIT AREAS			X	X
63-2-8001.12-2001 PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES	X			
12-2-4104 PERFORM SOLDIER READINESS PROCESSING (SRP) ACTIVITIES	X			
12-2-4105 PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES	X			
12-2-4106 PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR DEPLOYMENT AND REDEPLOYMENT	X	X		
12-2-4107 PREPARE DETACHMENT FOR NONTACTICAL MOVE	X	X		

Collective Tasks		CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS	CONDUCT REDEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS	CONDUCT UNIT SECURITY/ DEFENSE	ESTABLISH AND CONDUCT PERSONNEL OPERATIONS
12-2-4109	PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES	X	X		
12-2-4110	PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES	X	X		
12-2-4111	PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES	X	X		
12-2-4112	PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES	X	X		
12-2-4126	PROVIDE PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT	X	X		X
12-2-4127	PERFORM PERSONNEL INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS				X
12-2-4128	PERFORM PERSONNEL SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS				X
12-2-4129	PROVIDE PERSONNEL SYSTEMS SUPPORT OPERATIONS				X
12-2-4130	DEPLOY A FORWARD AREA SUPPORT TEAM				X
12-2-4142	PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES		X		
12-2-4143	PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS		X		
12-2-4145	PERFORM HOME STATION ACTIVITIES	X	X		
19-2-C701.12-9701	PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT			X	



Collective Tasks	CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS	CONDUCT REDEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS	CONDUCT UNIT SECURITY/ DEFENSE	ESTABLISH AND CONDUCT PERSONNEL OPERATIONS
43-2-R002.12-9002 PERFORM UNIT-LEVEL MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS (UNIT W/O A MAINTENANCE ELEMENT)	X	X	X	X
08-2-0003.12-9003 TREAT CASUALTIES			X	
08-2-C315.12-9315 PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS			X	
<b>Command and Control</b>				
12-2-1001 PLAN UNIT MOVE	X	X	X	
12-2-1010 PLAN UNIT DEFENSE			X	
12-2-1014 PLAN AREA DAMAGE CONTROL OPERATIONS			X	
12-6-1007 PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS			X	
12-2-4125 MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS			X	

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions



## CHAPTER 3

### Mission Outlines / Training Plans

3-1. General. The mission outline displayed in this chapter (Figure 3-1) is intended to illustrate the relationship between proficiency of critical wartime missions and tasks inherent to those missions.

3-2. Mission Outline. Unit training is mission-oriented. The mission outline shows how lower-level task training contributes to the ability of the detachment to perform its critical wartime missions. It provides the commander with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

FTX E001			
STX E002	STX E003	STX E004	STX E005
Conduct Deployment Operations	Establish and Conduct Personnel Operations	Conduct Unit Security/ Defense	Conduct Redeployment Operations
12-2-4117 10-2-R320.12-9320 12-1-3612 12-1-3613 12-2-1016 63-2-8001.12-2001 12-2-4104 12-2-4105 12-2-4106 12-2-4107 12-2-4109 12-2-4110 12-2-4111 12-2-4112 12-2-4126 12-2-4145 43-2-R002.12-9002 12-2-1001 12-2-4125 12-2-4125	12-2-1009 10-2-R320.12-9320 12-2-1016 12-2-3408 12-2-4126 12-2-4127 12-2-4128 12-2-4129 12-2-4130 43-2-R002.12-9002 08-2-C315.12-9315 12-2-1010 12-2-1014 12-6-1007 12-2-4125	07-2-1123.12-9001 12-2-1009 12-2-1025 12-6-1006 12-2-4117 03-3-C201.12.6201 03-3-C202.12-9202 03-3-C205.12-6203 03-3-C205.12-9205 03-3-C208.12-9208 03-3-C222.12-9222 03-3-C223.12-9223 03-3-C224.12-9224 03-3-C226.12-9226 12-2-1022 12-2-1023 12-2-1026 12-2-1028 12-2-R306 12-6-1021 12-6-1024 44-1-C221.12-9221 44-3-C220.12-9220 08-2-R303.12-2303 08-2-R316.12-9316 10-2-R320.12-9320 10-2-C318.12-9318 12-2-1016 12-2-3408 12-2-4126 19-2-C701.12-9701 43-2-R002.12-9002 08-2-0003.12-9003 08-2-C315.12-9315 12-2-1001 12-2-1010 12-2-1014 12-6-1007 12-2-4125	12-2-4117 10-2-R320.12-9320 12-1-3406 12-2-1016 12-2-4106 12-2-4107 12-2-4110 12-2-4111 12-2-4112 12-2-4126 12-2-4142 12-2-4143 12-2-4145 43-2-R002.12-9002 12-2-1001 12-2-4145

Figure 3-1

## CHAPTER 4

### Training Exercise

4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and evaluate the performance of collective tasks. This MTP has two types of exercises: FTX and STX. These exercises are designed to assist in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's proficiency. This MTP has one FTX and four STXs. They are listed in Table 4-1.

4-2. Field Training Exercise. The FTX provides a training method for the unit to train its critical wartime mission. It provides a logical sequence for the performance of tasks previously trained in the STXs.

4-3. Situational Training Exercises. The STX is a short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. An STX may be modified by the unit commander based on the METT-TC factors, METL and equipment. The STXs in this chapter provide information for training the supporting missions, which together make up the critical wartime mission. The STXs perform the following important functions:

- a. Provide repetitive training on the critical wartime mission.
- b. Allow the unit to practice the supporting missions before the critical wartime mission.
- c. Allow trainers and observers/controllers to identify weaknesses and provide specialized training assistance.
- d. Save time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

4-4. Safety. Safety must be a major consideration in all training. All soldiers and leaders must be safety-conscious. Observers/controllers, trainers, and leaders have the responsibility to ensure all training is conducted within the established safety constraints. Prior to beginning each exercise, all personnel must be briefed on specific safety measures to be observed during execution. Leaders will conduct risk assessments prior to the start of training.

Table 4-1. Training Exercises

EXERCISE	TITLE	PAGE
FTX E001	Provide Personnel Accounting, Strength Reporting, Personnel Information Management, and Casualty Operations for Personnel in a Specific Geographical Location	4-2
STX E002	Conduct Deployment Operations	4-8
STX E003	Establish and Conduct Personnel Operations	4-13
STX E004	Conduct Unit Security/Defense	4-18
STX E005	Conduct Redeployment Operations	4-24

## PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

### FIELD TRAINING EXERCISE E001

#### PROVIDE PERSONNEL ACCOUNTING, STRENGTH REPORTING, PERSONNEL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT, AND CASUALTY OPERATIONS FOR PERSONNEL IN A SPECIFIC GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION

1. Objective. This FTX provides the personnel detachment (PD) training in its critical wartime mission. This FTX can also be used for internal and external evaluations. The tasks that are executed during this exercise are listed in Table 4-4.

2. Interface.

a. This FTX can be trained in conjunction with the FTX contained in ARTEP 12-426-MTP, Personnel Services Battalion.

b. The PD is dependent upon the unit to which assigned or attached for health service, legal, religious, and supplemental transportation support. The PD will also require external support for food service and unit maintenance.

c. The following STXs support this FTX:

(1) Conduct Deployment Operations (STX E002).

(2) Establish and Conduct Personnel Operations (STX E003).

(3) Conduct Unit Security/Defense (STX E004).

(4) Conduct Redeployment Operations (STX E005).

3. Training Enhancers. Pre-FTX training activities that will help the PD receive maximum benefit from the conduct of this FTX include the following:

a. Prior to conducting this FTX, unit personnel should be fully trained on the STXs provided in this chapter. This FTX combines and integrates the tasks presented initially in the STXs. When the PD has mastered each STX, it will be ready to train this FTX. FTX training should be conducted using a crawl-walk-run approach. Once the basics of the FTX are mastered, the FTX should be conducted under increasingly complex and challenging conditions.

b. Detachment personnel should prepare for the FTX by reviewing their operational procedures and the ARTEP MTP tasks which cover tactical events they are likely to encounter. This training enhances planning, control, and coordination skills, builds communication among unit personnel, and helps them effectively anticipate future requirements.

c. Map reconnaissance provides an excellent means to train leaders and unit personnel. A MAP RECON acquaints leaders with the terrain in which they will be operating and provides a wealth of information to assist in planning activities at all levels.

d. Detachment leaders should review the written results of previous FTXs, STXs, and other training activities conducted by their unit and sister units. Lessons learned publications, after-action reports from recent training, and combat reports maintained by the Center for Army Lessons Learned (CALL) should also be reviewed.

e. All key individuals should personally review pertinent OPLANs, doctrinal publications, and the TSOP of the unit they are supporting and the unit to which they are assigned. As applicable, this material should also be covered with subordinates in formal or informal training sessions.

f. Detachment leaders should wargame and talk through the major events anticipated in the training exercise. By discussing their respective actions in response to these situations, a higher level of understanding and enhanced prior planning are achieved. This understanding and planning subsequently result in prompt, systematic, well integrated, and effective responses to situations whether encountered in training or in combat. This training also helps the commander communicate his intent to key leaders and soldiers.

g. Maximum effort should be made to include this unit as a participant in the command post and field training activities conducted by its supported units. The participation of less than the full unit or by individual officers and NCOs also provides very valuable training.

4. General Scenario. This exercise begins with the receipt of a deployment warning order. It continues through a series of suggested training activities that progress through each of the STXs, ending with the final after-action review (AAR). These training activities are expanded and annotated with estimated times in Table 4-2. The collective tasks that are trained in this FTX are shown in Table 4-4. The FTX ends with the unit prepared to redeploy to its home station or another location.

Table 4-2. FTX E001 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive deployment warning order	10 min
2	Conduct deployment planning	*2 hr
3	Prepare soldiers, equipment, supplies and vehicles for movement	*6 hr
4	Conduct nontactical road march	30 min
5	Conduct embarkation functions	1 hr
6	AAR	1 hr
7	Receive movement order directing tactical road march from POD to a new support area	10 min
8	Prepare for tactical road march	2 hr
9	React to a contaminated area	2 hr
10	React to hostile air attack	1 hr
11	React to ground ambush	2 hr
12	AAR	1 hr
13	Establish new operating site	4 hr
14	AAR	1 hr
15	Provide personnel support, conduct internal support activities, coordinate activities of PSTs, conduct internal security operations	10 hr
16	AAR	1 hr
17	Receive report of imminent Level III attack	10 min
18	Implement defense plan	1 hr
19	Direct unit defense in sector (React to Level II/III Attack)	2 hr
20	Conduct relief by combat force	1 hr
21	Conduct post-battle activities	2 hr
22	AAR	1 hr
23	Receive redeployment order	10 min
24	Conduct RAA redeployment processing	3 hr
25	Conduct nontactical road march	30 min
26	Conduct POE redeployment processing	2 hr
27	AAR	2 hr
<u>TOTAL ESTIMATED TIME</u>		49 hr 40 min

NOTES:

\* Events performed concurrently. The larger of the estimated times is used in determining total estimated time.

Events will be trained to standards, not to time limitations. The time required to train an event may vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

Reserve component units must incorporate provisions to provide for the conduct of mobilization, mobilization station and demobilization training activities.

---

5. General Situation. The personnel detachment is providing support to a personnel service battalion. The PD has been directed to deploy to a new theater to conduct personnel support operations. Threat forces in the new theater have NBC, ground, and air attack capabilities. Attack Levels I, II and III can be expected. Terrorists, saboteurs, and sympathizers are also operating in the area.

6. Special Situation. The personnel detachment has received the following warning order:

Commence immediate preparation for deployment of the \_\_\_\_\_ personnel detachment to BORLAND for attachment to the \_\_\_\_\_ PSB in support of the XXI U.S. Corps. Upon arrival in theater, be prepared for onward movement to support the 55th Mech Inf Div. Deployment will be from Wickshire AFB during the window DDTTTT MAY YY - DDTTTT MAY YY. Information on deployment destination and times will not be released to non-unit personnel and families until DDTTTT MAY YY. Further guidance follows.

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and Observers/Controllers. This FTX should be conducted under the direction of personnel external to the personnel detachment. This makes it possible for all detachment personnel to receive full benefit of the training. At least three observers/ controllers are required for the training. All observers/controllers must be thoroughly trained in their duties and responsibilities and should have previous experience in a personnel service battalion or detachment.

b. OPFOR.

(1) A 3- to 4-man OPFOR recon element is required for this FTX. When using OPFOR, the OPFOR observer/controller must exercise close control over the actions of the OPFOR. The OPFOR must be trained to perform the OPFOR tasks contained in this MTP. When employed, they must be supervised to assure they operate in accordance with the standards provided in these tasks.

(2) Tasks and standards for OPFOR performance are included in this ARTEP MTP. The force must perform in accordance with these tasks and standards in order for the personnel detachment to be properly trained and evaluated.

(3) MILES should be used whenever available by individuals participating in the portions of this exercise where direct contact with OPFOR is most likely. Observer/controller personnel must also be trained and prepared to assess damage to equipment and identify personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the PD are used. Communications equipment and vehicles are also needed to support observers/controllers and the OPFOR.



d. Maneuver Area. Several training areas are needed for this FTX. Strategic deployment activities are conducted using the unit's garrison area, a road network suitable for a nontactical move, and a port of embarkation or an area in which a port of embarkation can be simulated. Subsequent training takes place in a field setting. The basic requirement is two, one-square-kilometer field training areas approximately 20 kilometers apart which are connected by a tactical road network. This arrangement is necessary to provide for training on tactical movement and relocation to a new site.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). A considerable amount of this training will be driven by the actions which the detachment commander and key leaders take in response to the warning orders and other directives they receive. However, additional event drivers or incidents which will cause the unit to perform the collective tasks included in this FTX are needed. These must be developed prior to the FTX. They must then be arranged in a sequential, time-phased manner and entered on a master incident list. This list will then serve as a road map for the exercise and help to assure the appropriate timing, control, and evaluation of all FTX training are made.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-3 shows the suggested support requirements for this FTX.

---

Table 4-3. Consolidated Support Requirements for FTX E001

<u>Ammunition</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
5.56mm blank, M200	210 rds per wpn
7.62mm blank, M82	1000 rds per wpn
G963 Gren Smk CS	4 per exercise
G930 Gren Green HC	4 per exercise
G945 Gren Smk YEL	4 per exercise
G950 Gren Smk RED	4 per exercise
G955 Gren Smk VIOL	4 per exercise
K867 Smk Pot, Flt M4A2	1 per exercise
L306 Sig Illum RED Para	4 per exercise
L307 Sig Illum WH Para	4 per exercise
L312 Sig Illum WH Star	4 per exercise
L314 Sig Illum GRN Star	4 per exercise
L495 Flare, surface, trip,	6 per exercise
L594 Sim Proj Grnd Brst	6 per exercise
L598 Sim Boobytrap Flash	6 per exercise
L599 Sim Boobytrap Illum	6 per exercise
L600 Simulator, booby trap, illum, whistling	6 per exercise
L595 Sim Proj Air Brst Liq (SPAL) M9	2 per exercise
Blank Adapter	1 per weapon

#### Equipment

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.

#### Fuel

Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements.

#### NBC Equipment (all TOE equipment plus the following)

M72A2 chemical stimulant	2 ea
CS grenades	4 ea
PP 1578/PD (charger, radiac detector)	1 ea

#### Other

Field rations, as required	1 ea soldier/per meal
----------------------------	-----------------------

NOTE: ANNUAL AMMUNITION AND PYROTECHNICS ALLOCATIONS: This unit's maximum annual allocation of training ammunition and pyrotechnics is established in DA Pamphlet 350-38, Standards in Weapons Training. The amount of ammunition and pyrotechnics needed to train the FTX and each STX (which uses ammunition and pyrotechnics) is recommended in this ARTEP MTP. This unit will have enough training ammunition and pyrotechnics (as provided under DA Pam 350-38) to perform each STX as an independent event once each year and each FTX (a training event comprised of all STXs) once each year. Commanders and trainers should review these recommendations and allocate ammunition as necessary to suit their situation.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-4 lists, by battlefield operating system (BOS), the T&EOs in Chapter 5 that are used in evaluating this FTX. Page numbers for the T&EOs are provided in Chapter 5.

Table 4-4. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX E001

TASK	TASK NUMBER
<u>BOS: MANEUVER</u>	
Conduct Tactical Road March	07-3-C227.12-9001
Occupy New Operating Site	12-2-4122
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	12-2-1025
Defend March Elements	12-6-1006
Prepare Unit for Tactical Road March	12-2-4117
<u>BOS: MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY</u>	
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.12-6201
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	03-3-C202.12-9202
Respond to a Chemical Attack	03-3-C203.12-6203
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	03-3-C205.12-9205
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	03-3-C208.12-9208
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C222.12-9222
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C223.12-9223
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.12-9224
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.12-9226
Prepare for Level II/III Threat	12-2-1022
Conduct Hasty Displacement	12-2-1023
Reorganize Unit Defense	12-2-1026
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	12-2-1028
Employ Physical Security Measures	12-2-R306
Defend Against a Level I Attack	12-6-1021
Defend Unit Area	12-6-1024
<u>BOS: AIR DEFENSE</u>	
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	44-1-C221.12-9221
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-3-C220.12-9220

Table 4-4. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX E001 (Cont'd)

TASK	TASK NUMBER
<b><u>BOS: COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT</u></b>	
Combat Battlefield Stress	08-2-R303.12-2303
Evacuate Casualties	08-2-R316.12-9316
Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations	10-2-C318.12-9318
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-R320.12-9320
Conduct Demobilization Activities	12-1-3406
Move to Mobilization Station	12-1-3612
Conduct Mobilization Station Mobilization Activities	12-1-3613
Employ OPSEC Measures	12-2-1016
Set Up Unit Areas	12-2-3408
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-8001.12-2001
Perform Soldier Readiness Processing (SRP) Activities	12-2-4104
Perform Predeployment Activities	12-2-4105
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment and Redeployment	12-2-4106
Prepare Detachment for Nontactical Move	12-2-4107
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities	12-2-4109
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities	12-2-4110
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities	12-2-4111
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities	12-2-4112
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	12-2-4126
Perform Personnel Information Support Operations	12-2-4127
Perform Personnel Service Support Operations	12-2-4128
Provide Personnel Systems Support Operations	12-2-4129
Deploy a Forward Area Support Team	12-2-4130
Perform Redeployment Activities	12-2-4142
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions	12-2-4143
Perform Home Station Activities	12-2-4145
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-2-C701.12-9701
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (Unit W/O a Maintenance Element)	43-2-R002.12-9002
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.12-9003
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-C315.12-9315
<b><u>BOS: COMMAND AND CONTROL</u></b>	
Plan Unit Move	12-2-1001
Plan Unit Defense	12-2-1010
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	12-2-1014
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	12-6-1007
Maintain Communications	12-2-4125

## PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

### STX E002

#### CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the personnel detachment to conduct a deployment. Cost and other factors usually preclude the actual air, sea or extensive ground convoy movement portion of a deployment. However, the most important parts of this training can be accomplished by completing the steps from initial notification for deployment up to the time when the unit actually departs from the port of embarkation.

2. Interface. This STX supports the FTX, Provide Personnel Accounting, Strength Reporting, Personnel Information Management, and Casualty Operations for Personnel in a Specific Geographical Location. The PD is dependent on the unit to which assigned, attached or tasked to support for health service, legal, religious, and supplemental transportation support.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) Review the deployment sections of the PD TSOP, the parent PB TSOP and the TSOP of supporting and supported units.

(2) Visit agencies which support your deployment to obtain current information on deployment policies, procedures, and capabilities.

(3) Review the procedures outlined in FM 100-17.

(4) Review all safety and security procedures to include those of sister services that provide your strategic transportation support.

(5) Study equipment packaging and vehicle-blocking and tie-down procedures.

(6) Review your unit's family support plans and Soldier Readiness Processing (SRP) procedures.

(7) If yours is a reserve component unit, study your mobilization procedures.

(8) Review transportation requirements, specialized equipment and supply requirements, and loading plans.

(9) Study lessons learned by units similar to yours that have recently conducted a strategic deployment.

(10) Observe an EDRE conducted by another unit.

(11) Review the after-action reports from previous training you conducted using this STX and any previous emergency deployment exercises.

b. Tips for Training. During training, emphasize the following:

(1) Operational security (OPSEC) procedures.

(2) Duties of subordinate leaders.

- (3) Plans for 24-hour operations.
  - (4) Packaging, loading, blocking, and tie-down procedures.
  - (5) Nontactical movement techniques and procedures.
  - (6) SRP requirements and procedures.
  - (7) Accuracy and completeness of personnel records and family support plans.
  - (8) Safety in loading vehicles, supplies and equipment; in conducting nontactical movement; and while on strategic transport vehicles.
  - (9) Command, control, and communications.
  - (10) Security during the nontactical road march and during halts.
  - (11) Port of embarkation policies and procedures.
- c. After proficiency in the STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

a. While "crawl" level training on this STX can be conducted by unit personnel, the "walk" and "run" phases are best conducted using outside observers/controllers. This allows for the training of all unit leaders. It also results in more objective assessments of the training and enables outside experts to share their insights and expertise.

b. While it is unlikely that actual threat forces will engage a deploying unit, the use of role players as terrorists, saboteurs, or enemy agents attempting to gather information should be used for realism and to objectively assess security measures.

c. After achieving proficiency loading unit equipment and vehicles on mock-ups, load them on the actual aircraft, ships, rail cars, or other vehicle transports which would be used in a deployment.

d. Use transport/movement experts from support agencies such as Air Force load- masters and personnel from Army transportation units to present training and critique loading activities.

e. Make arrangements for your key personnel to observe or participate in strategic deployment exercises conducted by supported units, higher headquarters, or other units.

f. Prior to beginning this STX, the commander should ensure that all unit and individual soldier equipment is packed and maintained IAW the unit TSOP. The commander should ensure that pre-combat inspections (PCI) are made and the unit is placed on a 2 hour recall readiness posture.

5. General Situation. The PD, located in CONUS or at an overseas base, is directed to deploy to another theater where it will resume its support mission. All normal support agencies and individuals required to conduct this deployment are available and tasked to support the PD.

#### 6. Special Situation.

- a. During non-duty hours, the commander is directed to recall his unit.

- b. The commander receives the following warning order:

Commence immediate preparation for deployment of the \_\_\_\_\_ to ZEELAND as an element of TF CHANDLER. Upon arrival be prepared to provide personnel support to the 3d Brigade, 21st Armored Division. This HQ will also deploy. Current command relationships will be retained. Deployment will be from Wickshire AFB during the window DDTTTTZ DEC YY - DDTTTTZ DEC YY. Information on the deployment destination and times will not be released to non-unit personnel and families until after DDTTTTZ DEC YY. Further guidance follows.

- c. The commander directs full implementation of the unit deployment SOP.

d. The exercise ends after the unit has moved all deploying personnel, vehicles, equipment and supplies to the port of embarkation, and loaded them on transport vehicles.

- e. Conduct an AAR at the training site once the exercise is completed.

- f. Table 4-5 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise.

Table 4-5. Personnel Detachment STX E002 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Conduct recall procedures	*2 hr
2	Receive deployment warning order	
3	Conduct deployment planning	*3 hr
4	Prepare supplies, equipment, vehicles, and personnel for deployment	*8 hr
5	Load supplies, equipment, and personnel	2 hr
6	Conduct nontactical movement to POE	**1 hr
7	Load supplies, equipment and vehicles and personnel on transport vehicles	6 hr
8	AAR	1 hr
<u>Total Estimated Time</u>		18 hr

NOTES:

\* Actions for the most part performed concurrently. For purposes of determining the total estimated time for this training the larger of these figures is used.

\*\* Time will vary depending on roads and distance to the POE or simulated POE. Training must be to standard, not to time.

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/Observers/Controllers. Three observers/controllers thoroughly familiar with the steps involved in the deployment of this unit are required. A less desired alternative is to have the unit commander and other senior leaders serve in these positions.

b. OPFOR. One individual is required to serve as a civilian agent attempting to gather information on the unit's mission, destination, personnel, and movement schedule.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the PD are used. Communications equipment and vehicles are also needed to support observers/controllers and the OPFOR.

## d. Maneuver Area.

- (1) The majority of this training is conducted in the unit's existing garrison area.
- (2) The road network to the actual POE or a comparable road network of about 15 kilometers to a simulated POE is required.
- (3) The actual POE or a comparable area which can serve as a simulated POE is required.
- (4) Actual or simulated aircraft (or other strategic transport vehicles) are desired to familiarize unit personnel with them and to train loading techniques and procedures.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). Most of this training is driven by the warning order and the subsequent deployment order. However, other exercise incidents need to be developed to support the training. Once developed, these incidents should be prepared in a time-phased master incident list to assure their proper sequencing, control, and evaluation.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-6 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

---

Table 4-6. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX E002

Equipment

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.

Fuel

Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements.

Other

Field rations, as required. 1 ea soldier/per meal

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-7 lists, by battlefield operating system (BOS), the T&EOs that are used in evaluating this STX.

---

Table 4-7. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX E002

TASK	TASK NUMBER
<u>BOS: MANEUVER</u>	
Prepare Unit for Tactical Road March	12-2-4117
<u>BOS: COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT</u>	
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-R320.12-9320
Move to Mobilization Station	12-1-3612
Conduct Mobilization Station Mobilization Activities	12-1-3613
Employ OPSEC Measures	12-2-1016
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-8001.12-2001
Perform Soldier Readiness Processing (SRP) Activities	12-2-4104
Perform Predeployment Activities	12-2-4105
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment and Redeployment	12-2-4106
Prepare Detachment for Nontactical Move	12-2-4107

Table 4-7. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX E002 (Cont'd)

TASK	TASK NUMBER
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities	12-2-4109
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities	12-2-4110
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities	12-2-4111
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities	12-2-4112
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	12-2-4126
Perform Home Station Activities	12-2-4145
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (Unit W/O a Maintenance Element)	43-2-R002.12-9002
<u>BOS: COMMAND AND CONTROL</u>	
Plan Unit Move	12-2-1001
Maintain Communications	12-2-4125

---



## PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

## STX E003

## ESTABLISH AND CONDUCT PERSONNEL OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the PD in occupying a field site and in establishing and conducting personnel support operations. Additional training deals with reacting to various situations that may interfere with this process. These situations include NBC and Level I threats. The STX provides the commander and key leaders with training in planning, establishing, and supervising unit personnel support and related tactical operations.

2. Interface.

a. This STX supports the FTX contained in this chapter. The T&EOs in this STX also provide an excellent road map and check sheet for use in establishing a tactical site and conducting personnel support operations.

b. This STX supports the PB ARTEP MTP FTX, Provide Personnel Accounting, Strength Reporting, Personnel Information Management, and Casualty Operations for Personnel in a Specific Geographical Area.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) Review applicable portions of the PD and PB TSOPs as well as the TSOPs of your supported unit.

(2) Review applicable portions of doctrinal publications.

(3) Read and develop a list of lessons learned from records of previous training, field exercises, and actual combat experience of this type of unit and similar units.

(4) Make an in-depth study of the T&EOs for this STX. Assess leader proficiency on leader tasks listed in the T&EO. Train as necessary to enhance your skills and those of other leaders.

(5) Make an informal assessment of the level of proficiency of your soldiers on the supporting individual tasks which are listed for each T&EO. Assure soldiers are proficient on individual tasks prior to training this STX.

(6) Discuss the results of your overall pre-exercise analysis (items 1 through 5 above) with the other PD leaders.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) The following areas should be emphasized in pre-STX training:

(a) Operating site requirements and selection.

(b) Site occupation plans and procedures.

(c) Transport, storage, and safeguarding of supplies and equipment.

(d) Tactical organization and section relationships.

- (e) Personnel support operation policies and procedures.
  - (f) Positioning and construction of defensive positions and bunkers.
  - (g) Air attack, local defense, and NBC alarms and procedures to include fratricide prevention considerations.
  - (h) Communication equipment, procedures, and techniques.
  - (i) Soldier fieldcraft.
  - (j) Safety procedures.
- (2) Conduct an on-the-ground reconnaissance of the training area for all key leaders.
- c. After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.
4. Training Enhancers.
- a. After the PD has demonstrated basic proficiency in the individual T&EOs in Table 4-13, and the leaders have been trained in the leader tasks, this STX can be trained under several options:
- (1) In a field or MOUT environment.
  - (2) With or without NBC conditions.
  - (3) With or without OPFOR interdiction.
  - (4) During daylight or darkness.
- b. When using OPFOR, the OPFOR observer/controller must exercise close control over the actions of the OPFOR. The OPFOR must be trained to perform the OPFOR tasks contained in this MTP. When employed, they must be supervised to assure they operate in accordance with the standards provided in these tasks.
- c. This exercise begins at the completion of a tactical road march and upon arrival at a new field site. The PD becomes part of the BSA defense and is charged with continuing its personnel support mission. The exercise ends after the PD has successfully handled a Level I threat and receives notification of a Level II/III threat. Table 4-11 shows suggested sequencing, the estimated time for each part of this exercise, and proposed time for AARs.

Table 4-11. Personnel Detachment STX E003 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Link up with advance party	5 min
2	Occupy and secure area	1 hr
3	Establish detachment area	*2 hr
4	Prepare local defense position	*1 hr
5	Set up admin and bivouac areas	*30 min
6	Respond to terrorist activities	30 min
7	AAR	1 hr
8	Perform disbursing operations	**4 hr

Table 4-11. Personnel Detachment STX E003 Scenario (Cont'd)

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
9	Perform automated personnel opns	**4 hr
10	Perform personnel operations	**4 hr
11	Deploy a personnel support team	**4 hr
12	Provide admin/log support	**4 hr
13	Respond to Level I ground attack	1 hr
14	Process EPWs	15 min
15	Respond to NBC attack	1 hr
16	AAR	1 hr
<hr/>		
<u>Total Estimated Time</u>		11 hr 50 min

## NOTES:

The asterisks "\*" and "\*\*" indicate two separate groups of events. Events in each group are performed simultaneously. In establishing the total estimated time, the longest time in each group is used.

Events will be trained to standard and not to time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

5. General Situation. The PD is deployed in a combat theater supporting a brigade conducting offensive operations. As the brigade moves forward, the PD also moves forward in order to continue its mission. Threat elements are operating in the area and are capable of conducting 3- to 4-man-sized ground attacks against the PD at the time and place of their choosing. Threat is capable of air attacks and has used chemical and nuclear weapons. Terrorists, saboteurs, and threat sympathizers are operating in the area.

6. Special Situation. The personnel detachment has concluded a tactical road march, crossed the RP, and entered into the BSA of its supported brigade where its advanced party is presently positioned. Its mission is to continue to provide personnel support to the brigade and its soldiers from this position.

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/Observers/Controllers. This exercise should be conducted under the direction of a three-person O/C team. A less desired alternative is to have the unit commander and a senior unit NCO serve as primary trainers/observers/controllers.

## b. OPFOR.

(1) A 3- to 4-man OPFOR reconnaissance element with one crew-served weapon is needed for the Level I threat portion of this STX. OPFOR personnel must be trained in threat tactics, have specific missions, and follow the OPFOR tasks in this publication.

(2) MILES should be used whenever available. If not, O/Cs must assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used.

d. Maneuver Area. A training area of 850 X 850 meters suitable for the establishment of a support site is needed for this STX.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). While some unit actions in this STX are driven by OPFOR actions and unit TSOP provisions, a number of event drivers must be developed to support the training. These event drivers are necessary to cause the unit to perform its personnel support T&EOs as well as the other listed T&EOs. A MIL must be developed to schedule and synchronize all event drivers used in the STX.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-12 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

---

Table 4-12. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX E003

<u>Ammunition</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
5.56mm blank, M200	210 rds per wpn
7.62mm blank, M82	1000 rds per wpn
G963 Gren Smk CS	4 per exercise
G930 Gren Green HC	4 per exercise
G945 Gren Smk YEL	4 per exercise
G950 Gren Smk RED	4 per exercise
G955 Gren Smk VIOL	4 per exercise
K867 Smk Pot, Flt M4A2	1 per exercise
L306 Sig Illum RED Para	4 per exercise
L307 Sig Illum WH Para	4 per exercise
L312 Sig Illum WH Star	4 per exercise
L314 Sig Illum GRN Star	4 per exercise
L495 Flare, surface, trip,	6 per exercise
L594 Sim Proj Grnd Brst	6 per exercise
L598 Sim Boobytrap Flash	6 per exercise
L599 Sim Boobytrap Illum	6 per exercise
L600 Simulator, booby trap, illum, whistling	6 per exercise
L595 Sim Proj Air Brst Liq (SPAL) M9	2 per exercise
Blank Adapter	1 per weapon
<u>Equipment</u>	
MILES	1 set per soldier/OPFOR
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.	
<u>Fuel</u>	
Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements. Only minimum fuel is necessary for this STX.	
<u>NBC Equipment</u> (all TOE equipment plus the following):	
AN/PDR-T1 (radiation survey set)	2 ea
M72A2 chemical stimulant	2 ea
CS grenades	4 ea
<u>Other</u>	
Field rations, as required.	1 ea soldier/per meal

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined above are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow all items in this table.

---

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-13 lists, by battlefield operating system (BOS), the T&EOs that are used in evaluating this STX.

---

Table 4-13. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX E003

TASK	TASK NUMBER
<u>BOS: MANEUVER</u>	
Occupy New Operating Site	12-2-1009
<u>BOS: COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT</u>	
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-R320.12-9320
Employ OPSEC Measures	12-2-1016
Set Up Unit Areas	12-2-3408
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	12-2-4126
Perform Personnel Information Support Operations	12-2-4127
Perform Personnel Service Support Operations	12-2-4128
Provide Personnel Systems Support Operations	12-2-4129
Deploy a Personnel Support Team	12-2-4130
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (Unit W/O a Maintenance Element)	43-2-R002.12-9002
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.12-9315
<u>BOS: COMMAND AND CONTROL</u>	
Plan Unit Defense	12-2-1010
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	12-2-1014
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	12-6-1007
Maintain Communications	12-2-4125

---

## PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

### STX E004

#### CONDUCT UNIT SECURITY/DEFENSE

1. Objective. This STX trains the PD in securing and defending its area of a base defense. It provides PD leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and exercising command and control of the unit in self defense operations. Included in the training are areas such as preparing for a Level II/III threat, displacing/withdrawing under fire, reorganizing defenses, reacting to air attack, and performing area damage control functions.

2. Interface.

a. This STX supports the personnel detachment FTX, Provide Personnel Accounting, Strength Reporting, Personnel Information Management, and Casualty Operations for Personnel in a Specific Geographical Location.

b. This STX is similar to local defense STXs contained in the ARTEP MTPs of the personnel services battalion and personnel group. Because of the organizational relationship between the PD and these organizations, this exercise can be linked with and used to support multi-echelon training.

c. This STX can be used as a guide for the unit to use in planning and implementing its defense. In this manner, the T&EOs provided in Chapter 5 become an excellent local defense checklist.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) Thoroughly review the T&EO (Table 4-16) which will be trained in this STX. Study the references provided with each T&EO. Assure you have a solid understanding of FM 90-14, ARTEP 7-8-Drill, ARTEP 55-188-30 Drill, and other local defense training and doctrinal publications.

(2) Conduct a map reconnaissance of the STX area. Map reconnaissance assists in terrain analysis, determining likely avenues of attack, positioning weapons, identifying locations for obstacles, positioning early warning emplacements, and selecting primary and supplementary positions.

(3) Conduct an on-the-ground reconnaissance of the training area. Use TEWT to develop subordinate leaders' local defense skills.

(4) Review applicable portions of your TSOP and the TSOP of the unit you are supporting.

(5) Review reports from previous similar training conducted by your unit. Review lessons learned from training or actual combat experience of units similar to yours. Assure pertinent information from these reviews is passed on to your subordinates.

(6) Assure leaders and soldiers have mastered the leader and individual tasks related to each of the T&EOs which are to be trained.

(7) Along with your key leaders, observe similar training being conducted by other units.

b. Tips for training. Conduct training for subordinates that emphasizes the following:

(1) Local defense plan implementation.

(2) Weapon capabilities, maintenance, and positioning.

- (3) Withdrawal procedures.
- (4) Indirect fire and CAS request procedures.
- (5) NBC defense procedures.
- (6) Area damage control procedures.
- (7) Command, control, communications, and alarms.
- (8) Fratricide prevention measures.
- (9) Safety.

c. After proficiency in this STX is reached, the personnel detachment maintains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

a. While "crawl" level training on this STX can be conducted by unit personnel, the "walk" and "run" phases are best conducted by outside observers/controllers. This allows for the training of all unit leaders. It also results in more objective assessments of the training and enables outside experts to share their insights.

b. Greater complexity and challenges can be added to this training by conducting the training in a MOUT environment, by intensifying the NBC conditions, and by conducting the training during darkness. However, these levels should not be attempted until the PD demonstrates basic proficiency in the STX and the leaders are well trained in their leader tasks.

c. All PD personnel should be completely proficient in their common soldier tasks dealing with local defense before conducting training in this STX.

d. OPFOR are required for the "walk" and "run" phases of this training. When using OPFOR, the OPFOR commander must assure his force is properly trained in threat tactics and that they perform in accordance with the tasks and standards contained in this publication.

e. During this STX training, provisions must be made to address defense considerations which are unique to this unit. They include:

(1) The personnel detachment must be flexible enough to operate from a range of maximum support and minimum security to maximum security and no support.

(2) The unit is only lightly armed. Additional support and armament are necessary to conduct a defense, especially against armored elements. Early warning of attack is particularly important.

f. This exercise begins with the unit operating as part of a brigade support area defense under a Level I threat. Personnel support operations are underway. Soon after the STX begins, a Level II or III threat warning is received. The exercise ends when support operations are resumed. Table 4-14 provides a suggested STX scenario.

---

Table 4-14. Personnel Detachment STX E004 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive and disseminate Level II/III threat notification	15 min
2	Prepare for Level II/III threat	*1hr 30 min
3	Discontinue personnel support operations	*30 min
4	Respond to ground, air, and NBC attacks (includes withdrawal under fire and hasty displacement)	4 hr
5	Reorganize defenses	1 hr
6	Conduct ADC and GRREG functions	2 hr
7	AAR	1 hr
<hr style="border-top: 1px dashed black;"/> <u>Total Estimated Time</u>		9 hr 45 min

## NOTES:

\* These events, for the most part, are performed concurrently. For purposes of determining the total estimated time for this training, the larger of these figures is used.

Events will be trained to standard, not to time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

5. General Situation. The personnel detachment is deployed providing support to a battalion engaged in combat. It is part of the BSA defense. OPFOR operating in the area are capable of mounting well-coordinated platoon and larger sized ground attacks and air attacks. Chemical and nuclear weapons have been used. Other base defenses, command and control elements, and support facilities have recently been attacked. The personnel detachment has been assigned responsibility for part of the perimeter defense.

6. Special Situation.

a. The BSA defense has been established. A Level I threat condition exists. The PD is manning its portion of the perimeter. Other security elements are in position.

b. Recent reports indicate OPFOR has the capability of conducting ground, air, and NBC attacks against our base.

c. Communications with the PSB TOC in the BSA and other units in the BSA are established.

d. The following warning order is received:

"Attack by a Level II/III threat force is believed to be imminent. Fully man all local defense positions and reaction forces. Reduce support operations to a minimum. Be prepared to totally cease support operations."

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/Observers/Controllers. This exercise should be conducted with a minimum of two external observers/controllers. A less desired alternative is to have the PD commander and a senior NCO fulfill the O/C and primary trainer responsibilities.



## b. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR must be used for all "walk" and "run" iterations of this STX.

(2) Two reinforced OPFOR squads capable of overwhelming the PD in defensive positions and causing them to react appropriately are required. OPFOR must be well trained in threat tactics, use the OPFOR tasks in this ARTEP MTP, and be closely controlled.

(3) MILES equipment should be used when available. If not, observers/controllers must assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. OPFOR and observer/controller personnel also require radio communications.

d. Maneuver Area. A one-square-kilometer local training area is required for this training.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). Much of this training will be driven by responses to OPFOR actions. However, other event drivers or incidents must also be developed to drive the training. In addition, a master incident list that includes the sequencing and timing of the OPFOR actions and other events is needed to assure proper control, sequencing, timing, and evaluation of the events.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-15 provides the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-15. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX E004

<u>Ammunition</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
5.56mm blank, M200	210 rds per wpn
7.62mm blank, M82	1000 rds per wpn
G963 Gren Smk CS	4 per exercise
G930 Gren Green HC	4 per exercise
G945 Gren Smk YEL	4 per exercise
G950 Gren Smk RED	4 per exercise
G955 Gren Smk VIOL	4 per exercise
K867 Smk Pot, Flt M4A2	1 per exercise
L306 Sig Illum RED Para	4 per exercise
L307 Sig Illum WH Para	4 per exercise
L312 Sig Illum WH Star	4 per exercise
L314 Sig Illum GRN Star	4 per exercise
L495 Flare, surface, trip	6 per exercise
L594 Sim Proj Grnd Brst	6 per exercise
L598 Sim Boobytrap Flash	6 per exercise
L599 Sim Boobytrap Illum	6 per exercise
L600 Simulator, booby trap, illum, whistling	6 per exercise
L595 Sim Proj Air Brst Liq (SPAL) M9	2 per exercise
Blank Adapter	1 per weapon
<u>Equipment</u>	
MILES	1 set per unit soldier and OPFOR member

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.

Table 4-15. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX E004 (Cont'd)

Fuel

Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements.

NBC Equipment (All TOE plus the following):

M72A2 chemical stimulant	2 ea
CS grenades	4 ea

Other

Field rations, as required.	1 ea soldier/per meal
-----------------------------	-----------------------

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined above are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for all of the items in this table.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-16 lists, by battlefield operating system (BOS), the T&EOs that are used in evaluating this STX.

Table 4-16. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX E004

TASK	TASK NUMBER
<u>BOS: MANEUVER</u>	
Conduct Tactical Road March	07-2-1123.12-9001
Occupy New Operating Site	12-2-1009
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	12-2-1025
Defend March Elements	12-6-1006
Prepare Unit for Tactical Road March	12-2-4117
<u>BOS: MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY</u>	
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.12-6102
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	03-3-C202.12-9202
Respond to a Chemical Attack	03-3-C203.12-6203
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	03-3-C205.12-9205
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	03-3-C208.12-9208
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C222.12-9222
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C223.12-9223
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.12-9224
Cross Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.12-9226
Prepare for Level II/III Threat	12-2-1022
Conduct Hasty Displacement	12-2-1023
Reorganize Unit Defense	12-2-1026
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	12-2-1028
Employ Physical Security Measures	12-2-R306
Defend Against a Level I Attack	12-6-1021
Defend Unit Area	12-6-1024

Table 4-16. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX E004 (Cont'd)

TASK	TASK NUMBER
<u>BOS: AIR DEFENSE</u>	
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platform	44-1-C221.12-9221
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-3-C220.12-9220
<u>BOS: COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT</u>	
Combat Battlefield Stress	08-2-R303.12-2303
Evacuate Casualties	08-2-R316.12-9316
Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations	10-2-C318.12-9318
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-R320.12-9320
Employ OPSEC Measures	12-2-1016
Set Up Unit Areas	12-2-3408
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	12-2-4126
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-2-C701.12-9701
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (Unit W/O a Maintenance Element)	43-2-R002.12-9002
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.12-9003
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-C315.12-9315
<u>BOS: COMMAND AND CONTROL</u>	
Plan Unit Move	12-2-1001
Plan Unit Defense	12-2-1010
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	12-2-1014
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	12-2-1007
Maintain Communications	12-2-4125

---

## PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

### STX E005

#### CONDUCT REDEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS

1. Objective. This STX trains the personnel detachment to conduct redeployment operations. While cost and other factors will usually preclude the actual air, sea, or extensive ground convoy movement portion of training for a redeployment, the most important parts of this training can be accomplished by completing the steps from notification for redeployment up to the time when the unit actually leaves the port of embarkation.

2. Interface. This STX supports the personnel detachment FTX, Provide Personnel Accounting, Strength Reporting, Personnel Information Management, and Casualty Operations for Personnel in a Specific Geographical Location. The PD is dependent on the unit to which assigned, attached, or tasked to support for health service, legal, religious, and supplemental transportation support.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) Review the redeployment sections of the PD TSOP, the parent PB TSOP and the TSOP of supporting and supported units.

(2) Visit agencies which support your redeployment to obtain current information on redeployment policies, procedures, and capabilities.

(3) Review redeployment doctrine and related procedures.

(4) Review all safety and security procedures to include those of sister services that provide your strategic transport support.

(5) Study equipment packaging and vehicle-blocking and tie-down procedures.

(6) If yours is a reserve component unit, study your demobilization procedures.

(7) Review transportation requirements, specialized equipment and supply requirements, and loading plans.

(8) Study lessons learned by units similar to yours that have recently conducted a redeployment.

(9) Review the after-action reports from previous training you conducted using this STX and any previous redeployment exercises.

b. Tips for Training. During training, emphasize the following:

(1) Operational security (OPSEC) procedures.

(2) Duties of subordinate leaders.

(3) Plans for 24-hour operations.

(4) Packaging, loading, blocking, and tie-down procedures.

(5) Nontactical movement techniques and procedures.

- (6) Soldier Readiness Processing (SRP) requirements and procedures.
  - (7) Accuracy and completeness of personnel records.
  - (8) Safety in loading vehicles, supplies, and equipment; in conducting nontactical movement; and while on transport vehicles.
  - (9) Command, control, and communications.
  - (10) Security during the nontactical road march and during halts.
  - (11) Port of embarkation policies and procedures.
- c. After proficiency in the STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

a. While "crawl" level training on this STX can be conducted by unit personnel, the "walk" and "run" phases are best conducted using outside observers/controllers. This allows for the training of all unit leaders. It also results in more objective assessments of the training and enables outside experts to share their insights and expertise.

b. While it is unlikely that actual threat forces will engage a redeploying unit, the use of role players as terrorists, saboteurs, or enemy agents attempting to gather information should be used for realism and to objectively assess security measures.

c. After achieving proficiency loading unit equipment and vehicles on mock-ups, load them on the actual aircraft, ships, rail cars, or other vehicle transports which would be used in a redeployment.

d. Use transport/movement experts from support agencies such as Air Force load- masters and personnel from Army transportation units to present training and critique loading activities.

e. Make arrangements for your key personnel to observe or participate in redeployment exercises conducted by supported units, higher headquarters, or other units.

f. Reserve component units must incorporate provisions to provide for the conduct of demobilization training activities.

5. General Situation. The PD, located in an OCONUS theater of operations, has been directed to redeploy to CONUS or another theater where it will resume its support mission.

#### 6. Special Situation.

a. The PD has arrived in the designated redeployment assembly area (RAA) after concluding personnel support operations to a brigade and completing a tactical road march from the BSA. All normal support agencies and individuals required to conduct redeployment processing are available and tasked to support the PD.

- b. The following order is received:

Commence immediate preparation for redeployment to Ft Mason and return to parent PB for resumption of support mission. Complete preparation of personnel, vehicles and equipment, to include Customs and Department of Agriculture inspections by DDHHHHZ MAY YY. On order, conduct nontactical movement of all vehicles, personnel and equipment from present RAA to Le Grossard Airport for movement to CONUS.

- c. The commander directs full implementation of the unit redeployment SOP.

d. The exercise ends after the unit has moved all redeploying personnel, vehicles, equipment, and supplies to the port of embarkation, and loaded them onto transport vehicles.

- e. Conduct an AAR at the training site once the exercise is completed.

- f. Table 4-17 shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise.

Table 4-17. Personnel Detachment STX E005 Scenario

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive movement order and issue instructions	15 min
2	Conduct RAA personnel and equipment processing	3 hr
3	Prepare for nontactical movement	1 hr
4	Conduct nontactical movement to POE	30 min
5	Conduct POE processing	2 hr
6	AAR	1 hr
<u>Total Estimated Time</u>		7 hr 45 min

NOTES:

Allow additional time when conducting the exercise at night or under limited visibility.  
Training must be to standard, not to time.

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers/Observers/Controllers. Two observers/ controllers thoroughly familiar with the steps involved in the redeployment of this unit are required. A less desired alternative is to have the unit commander and other senior leaders serve in these positions.

b. OPFOR. One individual is required to serve as a local national civilian who attempts to gather information on unit personnel, operations, and redeployment plans.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the PD are used.

- d. Maneuver Area.

- (1) A semi-improved field or garrison site to serve as an RAA.
- (2) A road network of about 15 kilometers to an actual POE or simulated POE.
- (3) An actual POE or a comparable area which can serve as a simulated POE.

(4) Actual or simulated aircraft (or other strategic transport vehicles) are desired to familiarize unit personnel with them and to train loading techniques and procedures.

e. Master Incident List (MIL). Much of this training is driven by the warning order and the subsequent redeployment instructions. However, other exercise incidents need to be developed to support the training. Once developed, these incidents should be prepared in a time-phased master incident list to assure their proper sequencing, control, and evaluation.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-18 provides the suggested support requirements for this STX.

---

Table 4-18. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX E005

Equipment

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.

Fuel

Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements.

Other

Field rations	1 ea soldier/per meal
---------------	-----------------------

---

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-19 lists, by battlefield operating system (BOS), the T&EOs that are used in evaluating this STX.

---

Table 4-19. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX E005

TASK	TASK NUMBER
<u>BOS: MANEUVER</u>	
Prepare Unit for Tactical Road March	12-2-4117
<u>BOS: COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT</u>	
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-R320.12-9320
Conduct Demobilization Activities	12-1-3406
Employ OPSEC Measures	12-2-1016
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment and Redeployment	12-2-4106
Prepare Detachment for Nontactical Move	12-2-4107
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities	12-2-4109
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities	12-2-4110
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities	12-2-4111
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities	12-2-4112
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	12-2-4126

Table 4-19. T&amp;EOs from Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX E005 (Cont'd)

TASK	TASK NUMBER
Perform Redeployment Activities	12-2-4142
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions	12-2-4143
Perform Home Station Activities	12-2-4145
Combat Battlefield Stress	08-2-R303.12-2303
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (Unit W/O a Maintenance Element)	43-2-R002.12-9002
<u>BOS: COMMAND AND CONTROL</u>	
Plan Unit Move	12-2-1001
Maintain Communications	12-2-4125

---



## CHAPTER 5

### TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES

**5-1. Introduction.** This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the personnel detachment. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) that the unit must master to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, and in an FTX.

**5-2. Structure.** The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific battlefield operating system (BOS).

**5-3. Format.** The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

**a. Element.** This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.

**b. Task.** This is a description and task number of the action to be performed by the unit.

**c. References.** These are listed following the task number. The reference which contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is underlined.

**d. Iteration.** This is for evaluation purposes. It is used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training.

**e. Commander/Leader Assessment.** This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and leader input to assess the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. The following ratings are used:

(1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

(2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.

(3) U - Untrained. The unit can not demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

**f. Condition.** This describes the situation or environment under which the task is to be performed. The conditions also contain the initiating cue for the task.

**g. Task Standards.** This is a statement that describes the overall task criteria that must be met to receive credit for successful execution of the task. The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-T conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements to establish a common baseline for unit performance.

**h. Task Steps and Performance Measures.** This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their references. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (\*). Performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step are listed under each task step.

**i. GO/NO-GO columns.** These columns are used to record results achieved in executing the task step. Each performance measure for a task step is evaluated with an "X" placed in the appropriate column. The ratings are:

(1) GO--the unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standard.

(2) NO GO--the unit did not successfully accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.

**j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block.** This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps evaluated, the number rated as "GO", and the training status (GO or NO GO). This block will provide the leader with a historical record for up to five training iterations. The leader may use this as a management indicator, e.g., a trend showing the increased or decreased unit proficiency. The iteration line under the task performance summary block must match the primary iteration line under the task title. An "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.

**k. Supporting Individual Tasks.** This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, task number, and task title.

**l. OPFOR Tasks and Standards.** These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task requiring opposing forces. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished -- not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

**5-4. Use.** The T&EO may be used individually to train a single task. It may also be used in sequence with other T&EOs to train and/or evaluate larger tasks (STX), an entire mission (FTX), or a series of missions (higher echelon exercises or external evaluations).

Table 5-1. List of Training and Evaluation Outlines

## Maneuver

CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (07-2-1123.12-9001).....	5-5
OCCUPY NEW OPERATING SITE (12-2-1009).....	5-8
PERFORM WITHDRAWAL UNDER FIRE (12-2-1025) .....	5-10
DEFEND MARCH ELEMENTS (12-6-1006).....	5-12
PREPARE UNIT FOR TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (12-2-4117).....	5-17

## Mobility and Survivability

PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS (03-3-C201.12-6201) .....	5-19
PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C202.12-9202).....	5-21
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C203.12-6203) .....	5-23
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE (03-3-C205.12-9205).....	5-26
CROSS A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (03-3-C208.12-9208).....	5-28
RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C222.12-9222) .....	5-30
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C223.12-9223) .....	5-32
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION (03-3-C224.12-9224) .....	5-34
CROSS CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (03-3-C226.12-9226).....	5-37

PREPARE FOR LEVEL II/III THREAT (12-2-1022).....	5-39
CONDUCT HASTY DISPLACEMENT (12-2-1023).....	5-41
REORGANIZE UNIT DEFENSE (12-2-1026).....	5-43
PERFORM AREA DAMAGE CONTROL FUNCTIONS (12-2-1028).....	5-45
EMPLOY PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES (12-2-R306).....	5-47
DEFEND AGAINST A LEVEL I ATTACK (12-6-1021).....	5-49
DEFEND UNIT AREA (12-6-1024).....	5-52

### **Air Defense**

TAKE ACTIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS (44-1-C221.12-9221) .....	5-55
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES (44-3-C220.12-9220) .....	5-58

### **Combat Service Support**

COMBAT BATTLEFIELD STRESS (08-2-R303.12-2303).....	5-60
EVACUATE CASUALTIES (08-2-R316.12-9316) .....	5-62
PERFORM UNIT GRAVES REGISTRATION [GRREG] OPERATIONS (10-2-C318.12-9318) .....	5-66
PROVIDE UNIT SUPPLY SUPPORT (10-2-R320.12-9320).....	5-68
CONDUCT DEMOBILIZATION ACTIVITIES (12-1-3406).....	5-71
MOVE TO MOBILIZATION STATION (12-1-3612) .....	5-73
CONDUCT MOBILIZATION STATION MOBILIZATION ACTIVITIES (12-1-3613).....	5-75
EMPLOY OPSEC MEASURES (12-2-1016) .....	5-77
SET UP UNIT AREAS (12-2-3408).....	5-80
PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES (63-2-8001.12-2001).....	5-83
PERFORM SOLDIER READINESS PROCESSING (SRP) ACTIVITIES (12-2-4104).....	5-85
PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES (12-2-4105) .....	5-87
PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR DEPLOYMENT AND REDEPLOYMENT (12-2-4106) .....	5-90
PREPARE UNIT FOR NONTACTICAL MOVE (12-2-4107).....	5-93
PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES (12-2-4109).....	5-95
PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES (12-2-4110) .....	5-98
PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES (12-2-4111).....	5-101
PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES (12-2-4112) .....	5-104
PROVIDE PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT (12-2-4126) .....	5-107
PERFORM PERSONNEL INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS (12-2-4127) .....	5-109
PERFORM PERSONNEL SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS (12-2-4128).....	5-111
PROVIDE PERSONNEL SYSTEMS SUPPORT OPERATIONS (12-2-4129).....	5-114
DEPLOY A FORWARD AREA SUPPORT TEAM (12-2-4130) .....	5-116
PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES (12-2-4142).....	5-118
PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS (12-2-4143) .....	5--122

PERFORM HOME STATION ACTIVITIES (12-2-4145) .....	5-124
PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT (19-2-C701.12-9701) .....	5-127
PERFORM UNIT-LEVEL MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS (UNIT W/O A MAINTENANCE ELEMENT) (43-2-R002.12-9002) .....	5-129
TREAT CASUALTIES (08-2-0003.12-9003).....	5-132
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS (08-2-C315.12-9315) .....	5-136

#### **Command and Control**

PLAN UNIT MOVE (12-2-1001).....	5-138
PLAN UNIT DEFENSE (12-2-1010) .....	5-140
PLAN AREA DAMAGE CONTROL OPERATIONS (12-2-1014).....	5-143
PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS (12-6-1007).....	5-145
MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS (12-2-4125) .....	5-147

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK:** CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (07-2-1123.12-9001)

(FM 55-30)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Time specified in movement order to cross SP has arrived. All equipment is uploaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified. Unit operations may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. The convoy may go through an urban area. Radio and visual signals are used for march column control. Higher headquarters TSOP and OPORD with movement order are available. Map and overlays with checkpoints, RP, and critical points are available. Column may conduct halts during movement. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement order or times adjusted on the road movement table by the supporting headquarters. At MOPP level 4 performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unit crosses SP. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Begins departure with lead vehicle crossing SP at specified time.</li> <li>b. Verifies vehicles have crossed the SP.</li> <li>c. Forwards SP crossing report to the march commander when unit has crossed the SP.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 2. Serial commander reports convoy information to the march commander. (STP 21-1-SMCT: 113-571-1016) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 551-721-3348).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed.</li> <li>b. Reports all ground sightings that conflict with maps and map overlays.</li> <li>c. Forwards enroute NBC information.</li> <li>d. Reports all threat sightings using SALUTE format.</li> <li>e. Employs correct SOI codes in all transmissions.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 3. March commander enforces march discipline. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 551-721-3348).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at points of decision or reaction to changing tactical situation.</li> <li>b. Enforces all movement policies defined in the TSOP and movement order, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures and halts.</li> <li>c. Adjusts formation distance and speed consistent with NBC conditions.</li> <li>d. Enforces security measures, with emphasis on air guards surveillance, manning of automatic weapons, and concealment of critical cargo.</li> <li>e. Communicates to unit leaders and operators by radio or proper visual signals, any violations of march discipline, security procedures, or changes to current orders.</li> <li>f. Enforces COMSEC measures, including radio silence periods IAW the movement order and SOI.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. Unit employs march discipline. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 551-721-3348).</li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement order or as prescribed by the march commander.</li> <li>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement order or as adjusted by the march commander.</li> <li>c. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC conditions.</li> <li>d. Dons eye protection goggles, if driver or passenger is in a vehicle without cover or when windshield is lowered.</li> <li>e. Crosses all check points as scheduled.</li> <li>f. Reacts correctly to march commander's arm/hand signals.</li> <li>g. Maintains surveillance that covers 360 degrees until movement is completed (ground and air).</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s). (STP 21-24-SMCT: 091-309-0710, 551-721-3352).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</li> <li>b. Moves vehicles off road to positions that provide overhead cover while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</li> <li>c. Occupies hasty defensive positions facing away from the road (passengers).</li> <li>d. Reports scheduled halts to higher headquarters.</li> <li>e. Performs during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators).</li> <li>f. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</li> <li>g. Begins departure at specified time in the movement order.</li> <li>h. Reports resumption of march to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s). (STP 21-24-SMCT: 551-721-3352, 850-001-3001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal.</li> <li>b. Reports halt and circumstances immediately to the march commander.</li> <li>c. Moves vehicles off the road while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</li> <li>d. Establishes 360 degree surveillance with all personnel prepared to react to sudden attack.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with march commander for repair or recovery of disabled vehicles.</li> <li>f. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</li> <li>g. Reports resumption of march to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-4995.90-0010).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Posts guard to maintain surveillance until recovery operation is completed.</li> <li>b. Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability.</li> <li>c. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</li> <li>d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance facility (wherever possible).</li> <li>e. Reports vehicle status to march commander.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit convoys at night.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Briefs drivers on night conditions.</li> <li>b. Provides visual adjustment period, if march began during daylight.</li> <li>c. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Maintains prescribed interval between vehicles.</li> <li>e. Wears night vision goggles (selected personnel).</li> <li>f. Wears regular eye protection goggles (all other personnel).</li> <li>g. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
9. Unit convoys through an urban area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies all weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march.</li> <li>b. Employs close column formation.</li> <li>c. Obeys traffic control directions, unless escorted by military or host-nation police.</li> <li>d. Employs directional guides at all critical intersections.</li> </ul> 10. Unit crosses RP. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time.</li> <li>b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed RP.</li> <li>c. Forwards SITREP to higher headquarters.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	113-571-1016	SEND A RADIO MESSAGE
STP 21-24-SMCT	091-309-0710	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES
	551-721-3348	PERFORM DUTIES AS SERIAL/MARCH UNIT COMMANDER
	551-721-3352	DIRECT CONVOY DEFENSE OPERATIONS
	850-001-3001	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARDS
STP 21-II-MQS	01-7200.75-0100	CONDUCT CONVOY OPERATIONS
	03-4995.90-0010	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK: OCCUPY NEW OPERATING SITE (12-2-1009)**  
 (FM 55-30)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Main body is moving into assigned positions. Advance/quartering party leader briefs the unit commander on the status of site preparation. Unit commander assembles section leaders for briefing. Movement into new area can occur during daylight or darkness. While unit is moving into position, the threat has the capability to launch a surprise attack with a small group. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit completes initial camouflage and security function within 20 minutes of arrival in new area. Unit commander finalizes layout plan within 30 minutes of arrival at new area. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase occupation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unit personnel move vehicles into positions.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. React correctly to guide's prescribed visual signals.</li> <li>b. Take actions to minimize noise.</li> <li>c. Take actions to minimize dust and exhaust smoke.</li> <li>d. Drive vehicles into predestined positions without stopping in exposed areas.</li> <li>e. Position vehicle facing toward roadway to allow for quick dispersion.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Unit personnel move vehicles to positions at night. (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-331-0815).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Pick up guides at dismount point.</li> <li>b. Turn off blackout drive lights at dismount point.</li> <li>c. React correctly to filtered flashlight signals of guide.</li> <li>d. Maintain noise and light discipline.</li> <li>e. Take actions to minimize dust and exhaust smoke.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Vehicle operators perform initial camouflage measures. (STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-191-1362).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Minimize reflections by raising hoods, and turning mirrors toward the ground.</li> <li>b. Employ natural terrain patterns, available overhead cover, and shadows.</li> <li>c. Cover windshields with available natural or artificial materials.</li> <li>d. Remove vehicle tracks by using available sweeping materials.</li> <li>e. Perform after operations PMCS.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. Unit personnel occupy initial defensive positions (designated personnel only). (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-202-1363/5704, 071-326-5703, 071-331-0801/0815)               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy positions as directed by advance/quartering party leader.</li> <li>b. Prepare hasty fighting positions that provide frontal protection from direct fire and are at least half a meter (18 inches) deep.</li> <li>c. Position automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach.</li> <li>d. Position individual weapons to protect flanks of automatic weapons and to provide interlocking fires.</li> <li>e. Employ hasty camouflage measures to initial security positions.</li> <li>f. Employ light and noise discipline along defensive line.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		



<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
g. Employ correct challenge and password techniques.  * 5. Unit commander/unit leaders finalize unit layout plan. a. Adjust layout plan as changes are required by terrain and tactical considerations. b. Record adjustment(s) on map overlay(s). c. Identify camouflage requirements based on terrain features. d. Identify essential tasks to be completed. e. Brief sections on final layout plan and tasks to be performed. f. Submit unit layout to higher headquarters.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	051-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT
	051-202-1363	CAMOUFLAGE YOUR DEFENSIVE POSITION
	071-326-5703	CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS
	071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA
	071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5704	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF A FIGHTING POSITION

**ELEMENTS:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**TASK:** PERFORM WITHDRAWAL UNDER FIRE (12-2-1025)

(FM 7-8)

(FM 21-75)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Higher headquarters directs the unit to occupy its supplementary fighting positions. Higher headquarters has made the decision to tighten the base cluster perimeter. The unit is currently engaging threat elements along its defensive sector. Execution times are established for relocation and the commencement of indirect fires to cover withdrawal operations. The unit is required to furnish internal smoke screening in addition to preplanned smoke screen fires from support artillery. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplementary positions are occupied and unit is prepared to engage threat. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase withdrawal operation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit commander/leaders supervise disengagement under fire. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify disengagement method to be used.</li> <li>Designate movement element (First Element).</li> <li>Designate base of fire element (Second Element).</li> <li>Brief element leaders on disengagement phases and procedures.</li> <li>Monitor execution of disengagement for compliance with commander's directives.</li> <li>Forward completion report to the higher headquarters.</li> </ol> 2. Unit personnel perform fire & movement to rear. (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007/2130, 071-312-3031, 071-325-4407). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Coordinate for execution of fire and movement among elements (all elements).</li> <li>Employ smoke grenades that provide a screen to cover disengagement.</li> <li>Lay down a base of fire with all available weapons (Second Element).</li> <li>Move from primary to supplementary fighting positions (First Element).</li> <li>Lay down a base of fire with all available weapons (First Element).</li> <li>Move from primary to supplementary fighting positions (Second Element).</li> <li>Reestablish sectors of fire within 10 minutes of move.</li> <li>Forward completion report to the CP.</li> </ol>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-311-2007	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-311-2130	ZERO AN M16A1 RIFLE
	071-312-3031	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-325-4407	EMPLOY HAND GRENADES

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK: ATTACK (12-OPFOR-1010)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element has located personnel support areas in the rear areas. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element(s) has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

**STANDARD:** 1. Develop attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, or identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces' flanks, gaps, and weakly held area(s). 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Instate the personnel support area(s) by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before personnel support unit(s) are reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (12-OPFOR-1011)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict maximum casualties.

**ELEMENTS:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**TASK:** DEFEND MARCH ELEMENTS (12-6-1006)

(FM 55-30)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 44-8)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat forces attack the march column. The unit is conducting a tactical road march. The threat is capable of launching ground, air, and indirect fire attacks. The march column has radio communications with higher headquarters. CAS sorties and indirect fire support have been allocated, but with low priority. Pyrotechnics are available for signaling and marking locations. Unit TSOP is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Attacks are repelled by proper immediate action techniques and march is resumed IAW movement order and TSOP. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase defense time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>* 1. March commander supervises reaction to sniper fire. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 551-721-3352).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Locates approximate location of sniper incident on map from march element reports.</li> <li>b. Identifies whether area is a free fire zone or restricted fire zone.</li> <li>c. Authorizes return fire only if sniper(s) are located.</li> <li>d. Directs march elements to increase march speed and interval between vehicles until they have cleared the area.</li> <li>e. Provides instructions to follow-on march elements.</li> <li>f. Forwards incident report to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit takes action against sniper fire. (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-331-0803).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reports sniper fire to march commander immediately upon contact.</li> <li>b. Returns fire immediately that kills snipers or suppresses their fire (designated personnel only).</li> <li>c. Increases column rate of march to clear the area.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. March commander supervises defense against ambush, road blocked or road not blocked. (STP 21-I-MQS: 03-2830.00-6003, 04-3303.01-0019) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 061-283-6003, 551-721-3352).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies location of ambush site on map with map overlay.</li> <li>b. Directs march elements under attack to employ correct protective actions as prescribed in the TSOP and movement order.</li> <li>c. Provides instructions on halt points and security requirements to all march elements.</li> <li>d. Forwards initial incident report to higher headquarters.</li> <li>e. Directs hardened vehicles with automatic fire capability into position to lay down concentrated fire on threat position(s).</li> <li>f. Directs the march element ahead and march element following to organize security teams to attack flanks of threat ambush party.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Maintains constant communications with all march elements engaging threat to immediately make adjustments to tactical situation.</li> <li>h. Forwards subsequent SITREPs to S2/S3 section as situation changes.</li> <li>i. Requests immediate CAS and/or indirect fire support from higher headquarters.</li> <li>j. Directs use of pyrotechnics for signaling or marking areas.</li> <li>k. Develops contingency plans to displace elements not under attack and withdraw elements under attack.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit defends against ground ambush (road not blocked). (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-331-0803) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 551-721-3352).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reports ambush to march commander immediately upon contact.</li> <li>b. Identifies threat location(s).</li> <li>c. Returns fire immediately that kills threat or suppresses their fire (nondriving personnel).</li> <li>d. Stops vehicles (not in kill zone).</li> <li>e. Increases rate of march until out of kill zone (vehicles in kill zone).</li> <li>f. Keeps roadway clear by pushing disabled vehicles aside.</li> <li>g. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</li> <li>h. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements to allow remaining vehicles to pass through kill zone (senior member present).</li> <li>i. Forwards SITREP to march commander.</li> <li>j. Reports casualties.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit personnel defend against ground attack (road blocked). (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-326-0503/0513, 071-331-0803) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 551-721-3352).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Report ambush to march commander immediately upon contact.</li> <li>b. Dismount vehicles on opposite side of direction of ambush.</li> <li>c. Return fire immediately which kills threat or suppresses their fire (soldiers in kill zone).</li> <li>d. Take up firing positions while awaiting orders (soldiers not in kill zone).</li> <li>e. Organize security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</li> <li>f. Direct fire and maneuver of security elements to allow removal of road block (senior member present).</li> <li>g. Forward SITREP to march commander.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. March commander requests indirect fire support. (STP 21-I-MQS: 03-2830.00-6003) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 061-283-6003, 441-091-3001, 551-721-3352).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Requests fire support IAW instructions in the movement order.</li> <li>b. Identifies grid direction to threat location.</li> <li>c. Identifies threat target location using grid coordinates or shift from a known point.</li> <li>d. Transmits call for fire in proper sequence.</li> <li>e. Transmits fire adjustments information in proper sequence to the fire support element, if an "Adjust" fire mission.</li> <li>f. Transmits "end of mission" and surveillance report if fire was sufficient.</li> </ul> <p>* 7. March commander requests CAS. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 061-283-6003, 551-721-3352).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies threat position(s).</li> <li>b. Requests CAS by means prescribed in movement order.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Supervises preparation of unit personnel for friendly strike.</li> <li>d. Directs marking of friendly unit location(s) with prescribed colored smoke.</li> <li>e. Communicates strike effectiveness with higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit employs passive defense measures against air attack. (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-326-0513, 071-331-0803, 878-920-1002) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-326-0600, 441-091-1040, 551-721-3352).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides the prescribed signal to alert column.</li> <li>b. Staggers vehicles to avoid linear patterns.</li> <li>c. Drives vehicles in shadows or wood line.</li> <li>d. Assumes firing positions.</li> <li>e. Fires only upon command.</li> <li>f. Reports all aircraft actions to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit personnel employ active defense measures against air attack. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-0401.20-0001) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 441-091-1102, 878-920-1002) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 441-091-1040, 551-721-3352).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ the prescribed signal to alert march elements.</li> <li>b. Visually identify threat aircraft.</li> <li>c. Disperse vehicles to concealed locations.</li> <li>d. Assume firing positions.</li> <li>e. Prepare crew served weapons for firing.</li> <li>f. Fire weapons at attacking aircraft only if fired upon or on command.</li> </ul> <p>*10. March commander supervises reorganization after attack. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-4995.90-0010, 04-8310.00-0016) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1000/1005/1007/1016/1017/1025/1026/1033/1034/1040/1041/1042) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 081-831-0101, 551-721-3352).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies status of all personnel, equipment, and cargo through march elements reports.</li> <li>b. Coordinates requirements within march elements for load transfer, vehicle repairs, GRREG, and medical evacuation.</li> <li>c. Requests emergency destruction authorization from higher headquarters for unrepairable items.</li> <li>d. Forwards SITREP to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>11. Unit personnel reorganize after the attack. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-4995.90-0010, 04-8310.00-1016) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1000/1005/1007/1016/1017/1025/1026/1033/1034/1040/1041/1042) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 081-831-0101).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain 360 degree surveillance.</li> <li>b. Redistribute/issue ammo.</li> <li>c. Treat casualties.</li> <li>d. Report casualties.</li> <li>e. Request MEDEVAC support through march commander.</li> <li>f. Reestablish chain of command, if necessary.</li> <li>g. Secure landing zone, if MEDEVAC is required.</li> <li>h. Evacuate all casualties.</li> <li>i. Perform GRREG functions.</li> <li>j. Assess damage to vehicles and cargo to determine operability and repairability.</li> <li>k. Remove critical items from unrecoverable vehicles.</li> <li>l. Request emergency destruction of vehicles and equipment from march commander.</li> <li>m. Resume march.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-311-2007	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-312-3031	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-326-0503	MOVE OVER, THROUGH, OR AROUND OBSTACLES (EXCEPT MINEFIELDS)
	071-326-0513	SELECT TEMPORARY FIGHTING POSITIONS
	071-331-0803	REPORT ENEMY INFORMATION
	081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	081-831-1005	PREVENT SHOCK
	081-831-1007	GIVE FIRST AID FOR BURNS
	081-831-1016	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
	081-831-1017	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET
	081-831-1025	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
	081-831-1026	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN CHEST WOUND
	081-831-1033	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
	081-831-1034	SPLINT A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
	081-831-1040	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A ONE-MAN CARRY
	081-831-1041	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A TWO-MAN CARRY OR AN IMPROVISED LITTER
	081-831-1042	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
	441-091-1102	ENGAGE HOSTILE AIRCRAFT WITH SMALL ARMS
STP 21-24-SMCT	878-920-1002	RECOGNIZE FRIENDLY AND THREAT ARMORED VEHICLES AND AIRCRAFT
	061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
	071-326-0600	USE VISUAL SIGNALING TECHNIQUES WHILE DISMOUNTED
	081-831-0101	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
	441-091-1040	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AIRCRAFT
STP 21-I-MQS	441-091-3001	DIRECT UNIT AIR DEFENSE
	551-721-3352	DIRECT CONVOY DEFENSE OPERATIONS
	03-2830.00-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
STP 21-II-MQS	04-3303.01-0019	USE A MAP OVERLAY
	01-0401.20-0001	DIRECT UNIT AIR DEFENSE
	03-4995.90-0010	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

### References

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
04-8310.00-1016	REQUEST AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

### **TASK:** CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (12-OPFOR-1003)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is on reconnaissance mission when it spots an enemy convoy moving on a nearby route.

**STANDARD:** 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy march element. 2. Surprise enemy march element. 3. Inflict heavy casualties within designated kill zone. 4. Inflict heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element(s) from reaching its specified destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Sustain no casualties. 8. Report actions to superiors.

### **TASK:** CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (12-OPFOR-1004)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is operating along the enemy MSR. OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. The enemy march element is approximately thirty minutes from arrival at ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command-detonated mines. OPFOR HQ has ordered complete destruction of march element.

**STANDARD:** 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy march element. 2. Surprise enemy march element. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush, on order, of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel, and destroy all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage all enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Sustain minor casualties. 8. Consolidate and withdraw from the area, on order. 9. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements.

### **TASK:** CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (12-OPFOR-1005)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular or irregular elements, in the friendly rear area along MSR and near support sites. Snipers operate alone or in two-man teams.

**STANDARD:** 1. Set up well-concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target(s). 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.



**ELEMENT:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**TASK:** PREPARE UNIT FOR TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (12-2-4117)(FM 55-30)  
(FM 7-20)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit commander has received a warning order alerting him to prepare to move the unit from its current tactical position to a new tactical support area. All unit personnel, supplies, and equipment are present in the area. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. Terrorist and threat recon elements are operating in the area. Unit vehicles are present and operational. Routes of march, the movement schedule, and route clearances have been established by the PSB. Maintenance and MP escort support have been designated. Load plans and the unit and PSB TSOPs are available. The PSB commander is the designated march unit commander. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Unit commander organizes convoy. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7300.75-0500).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assigns control vehicle.</li> <li>b. Assigns supporting unit recovery vehicle and mechanic at trail position.</li> <li>c. Hardens all vehicles with crew-served weapons, placed according to METT-TC.</li> <li>d. Assigns passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position, and semiautomatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks.</li> <li>e. Assigns soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</li> <li>f. Provides vehicle position listing of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</li> <li>g. Opens radio net as specified in the movement order.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Unit personnel prepare vehicles and equipment. (STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-191-1362).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Remove all unit identification markings on vehicles.</li> <li>b. Cover reflective surfaces of all vehicles and cargo with available materials.</li> <li>c. Harden all vehicles using sandbags or other authorized materials.</li> <li>d. Place antennas at lowest height.</li> <li>e. Turn radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements.</li> <li>f. Set squelch setting "on" and call-light "off" when operating at night.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Unit sergeant and leaders conduct pre-movement inspections. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3304.01-0002).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with commander's guidance, movement order, and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</li> <li>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
d. Inspect vehicles for maintenance readiness. e. Forward personnel and equipment status to commander and the PSB operations section. * 4. Unit commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel. (STP 21-I-MQS: 03-9007.01-0020). a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver. b. Briefs convoy chain of command. c. Briefs convoy route. d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds. e. Briefs vehicle intervals. f. Identifies scheduled halts. g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures. h. Briefs immediate action security measures. i. Briefs blackout condition procedures. j. Identifies location of medical support. k. Identifies location of maintenance support. l. Provides location and identification of destination. m. Briefs arm/hand signals. n. Briefs radio frequencies and call signs. 5. Unit personnel prepare to cross SP. a. Position all vehicles IAW unit commander's instructions. b. Clear all individual and crew-served weapons. c. Post air guards in positions designated by unit commander. d. Post security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	051-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT
STP 21-I-MQS	03-9007.01-0020	GIVE BRIEFINGS
	04-3304.01-0002	CONDUCT INSPECTION
STP 21-II-MQS	01-7300.75-0500	PLAN CONVOY OPERATIONS

**ELEMENTS:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NBC CONDITIONS (03-3-C201.12-6201)  
(FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Higher headquarters advises the unit that the OPFOR is using NBC warfare in the area. NBC equipment has been issued. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit uses collective protection or takes measures to limit the effects of NBC contamination and continues the mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander and leaders plan unit NBC defense preparation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify stated policies and procedures by reviewing the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Identify current NBC threat and recommended countermeasures in coordinating with supporting headquarters.</li> <li>c. Identify location(s) of natural shelters consistent with NBC threat.</li> <li>d. Identify location(s) for construction of protective shelters, if required or available.</li> <li>e. Identify location(s) for placement of alarm systems.</li> <li>f. Provide instructions on improvement of individual and crew-served weapons fighting positions.</li> <li>g. Identify availability of personnel to perform tasks.</li> <li>h. Disseminate NBC defense preparation plan to soldiers.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. The unit NBC NCO checks accountability and serviceability of NBC defense equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures that unit detection equipment is issued to trained operators.</li> <li>b. Ensures that NBC detection equipment is employed and operating within 15 minutes.</li> <li>c. Identifies equipment shortages.</li> <li>d. Takes action to get replacement equipment.</li> </ul> <p>3. The unit takes actions to protect itself against NBC attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sets up and uses collective protection shelters if available.</li> <li>b. Prepares protective shelters such as foxholes with overhead cover.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. Leaders adjust MOPP levels using MOPP analysis.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Leaders receive and assess the enemy NBC threat capability.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Some considerations are: Is the unit targeted, or can the unit be targeted? Does the enemy have the capability to deliver chemical or nuclear weapons? When or where would the enemy most likely deliver the chemical or nuclear weapons?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Leaders assess the unit status and mission.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Some considerations are: What is the unit mission? What is the work rate? How long will the work take? What is the training and physical level of the unit? How fast can we warn the unit of an NBC attack?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Leaders collect and assess weather data.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Some considerations are: Is it day or night? What are the current weather conditions (see the CDM or weather report)? What are the weather conditions two,</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
four, and six hours in the future (see the CDM or weather report)?		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1005	MAINTAIN YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1011	MAINTAIN YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1026	MAINTAIN YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2013	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM174-SERIES RADIACMETER
	031-503-2020	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM93 OR IM147 DOSIMETER AND PP1578-SERIES CHARGER
	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-4002	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C202.12-9202)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Higher headquarters advised the unit commander that, based on the latest intelligence reports, threat forces may use chemical weapons. The unit commander directs the implementation of actions designed to minimize casualties and damage. The unit is currently operating at MOPP level 2. Higher headquarters and unit OPORDs are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Preparations for the chemical attack are completed prior to the attack or before the effects of the attack reach the unit's location. At MOPP level 4, degradation factors increase preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander and leaders issue NBC warning order. (STP 21-I-MQS: S1-5030.00-1010) (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2013/2017) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3007/3012/4002).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notify all unit personnel and attached or OPCON elements of threat status.</li> <li>b. Direct implementation of defensive preparations consistent with the mission and threat.</li> <li>c. Provide guidance on level of degradation of support mission.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel take additional actions consistent with mission. (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2008/2010/2011/2012/2014/2019) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1014/1020) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3001/3005/3006/3008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Harden individual fighting positions and support facilities.</li> <li>b. Employ proper field sanitation measures and personal hygiene.</li> <li>c. Check operation of detection equipment as directed by leaders and supervisors.</li> <li>d. Identify protective shelter location(s), if available.</li> <li>e. Inspect all personnel protective masks and clothing for proper fitting.</li> <li>f. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies.</li> <li>g. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination.</li> <li>h. Shut down all nonessential equipment.</li> <li>i. Monitor area by testing with detector kits and/or paper for contamination, as necessary.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1014	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-1020	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M9 DETECTOR PAPER
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3001	USE M256 OR M256A1 CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT
	031-503-3005	PREPARE AND SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORTS
	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-3007	DIRECT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	031-503-3012	SUPERVISE THE FITTING OF PROTECTIVE MASKS
STP 21-I-MQS	031-503-4002	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
	S1-5030.00-1010	THE NBC WARNING AND REPORTING SYSTEM
STP 21-II-MQS	04-5030.00-2008	PREPARE AND SUBMIT NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL 1 REPORT
	04-5030.00-2010	USE M8 DETECTOR PAPER TO IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS
	04-5030.00-2011	USE M9 DETECTOR PAPER TO IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS
	04-5030.00-2012	SUPERVISE FITTING OF PROTECTIVE MASK
	04-5030.00-2013	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE BASED ON THREAT OR DIRECTION
	04-5030.00-2014	USE M256 OR M256A CHEMICAL DETECTION KIT
	04-5030.00-2017	PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL ATTACK
	04-5030.00-2019	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C203.12-6203)**

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-100)

(FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Automatic alarms sound or color changes in chemical detector paper to indicate presence of contaminants. The unit is tactically deployed at MOPP level 2. Intelligence reports from the supporting headquarters indicate that the threat is capable of attacking with chemical weapons. Supporting headquarters OPORDs are available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel react to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds, assume MOPP level 4 within two to four minutes, and perform testing and unmasking procedures until unit is reorganized and reduced MOPP level functions are reinstated.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unit personnel employ protective measures. (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1004/1005/1008) (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2006/2008/2010/2011/ 2013/ 2014) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/ 1012/1014/1015/1020/1025/1028) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3001/3005/3008).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Don protective mask within 9 seconds.</li> <li>b. Initiate appropriate alarm (vocal and nonvocal).</li> <li>c. Don protective gloves.</li> <li>d. Continue mission unless directed otherwise.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Unit personnel protect equipment.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies.</li> <li>b. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination.</li> <li>c. Monitor the area for contamination levels by testing with detector kits and detector paper.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Unit leaders provide NBC reports to the supporting headquarters. (STP 21-I-MQS: S1-5030.00-1010) (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2008) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3005).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward initial NBC 1 chemical report within 20 minutes after attack or attack notification.</li> <li>b. Forward follow-up NBC 1 report within 20 minutes after the attack.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 4. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results). (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2010/2011/2014/2021) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1014/ 1020) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3002).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures.</li> <li>b. Direct selected personnel to conduct unmasking procedures (see task step 7).</li> <li>c. Observe selected individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of illness.</li> <li>d. Observe selected individuals for delayed symptoms.</li> <li>e. Initiate "All Clear" signal if no symptoms of chemical poisoning are detected.</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results). (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1020/1025/ 1028).</li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Break the seal in a shady area (selected personnel).</li> <li>b. Remain unmasked for five minutes (selected personnel).</li> <li>c. Remask and clear masks (selected personnel).</li> </ul> <p>* 6. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (using M8/M9 detector paper). (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2011/2021) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3002).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper.</li> <li>b. Select two individuals and conduct unmasking procedures.</li> <li>c. Direct selected personnel to conduct unmasking procedures (see task step 7).</li> <li>d. Observe selected individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</li> <li>e. Repeat unmasking steps (see task step 7).</li> <li>f. Observe selected individuals for another 10 minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</li> <li>g. Initiate "All Clear" signal, if no symptoms appear.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (using M8 detector paper). (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1020/1025/1028).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select soldiers to participate in unmasking procedures.</li> <li>b. Break mask seal in a shady area (selected individuals).</li> <li>c. Keep eyes open for 15 seconds (selected individuals).</li> <li>d. Clear mask (selected individuals).</li> <li>e. Reseal mask (selected individuals).</li> <li>f. Remain masked for 10 minutes (selected individuals).</li> <li>g. Break the seal of the mask (selected individuals).</li> <li>h. Take two or three breaths (selected individuals).</li> <li>i. Clear mask (selected individuals).</li> <li>j. Reseal mask (selected individuals).</li> <li>k. Remain masked for another 10 minutes (selected individuals).</li> <li>l. Unmask for five minutes (selected individuals).</li> <li>m. Remask for 10 minutes (selected individuals).</li> <li>n. Initiate "All Clear" if no symptoms appear.</li> </ul> <p>* 8. Unit commander and leaders reorganize unit area. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-430-0004/0008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reestablish chain of command.</li> <li>b. Coordinate required unit MOPP level with the supporting headquarters.</li> <li>c. Inspect unit personnel to ensure that individuals remain at the directed MOPP level.</li> <li>d. Direct periodic chemical monitoring in the unit area.</li> <li>e. Supervise the request and distribution of replacement chemical defense equipment and supplies.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.



<b>SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS</b>		
<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1014	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1020	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M9 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1028	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M42 PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-3001	USE M256 OR M256A1 CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3002	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES
	031-503-3005	PREPARE AND SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORTS
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
STP 21-I-MQS	01-5030.00-1004	USE YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	01-5030.00-1005	MAINTAIN YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	01-5030.00-1008	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD
	S1-5030.00-1010	THE NBC WARNING AND REPORTING SYSTEM
STP 21-II-MQS	04-5030.00-2006	SUPERVISE UNIT RESPONSE TO A CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL ATTACK
	04-5030.00-2008	PREPARE AND SUBMIT NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL 1 REPORT
	04-5030.00-2010	USE M8 DETECTOR PAPER TO IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS
	04-5030.00-2011	USE M9 DETECTOR PAPER TO IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS
	04-5030.00-2013	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE BASED ON THREAT OR DIRECTION

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
	04-5030.00-2014	USE M256 OR M256A CHEMICAL DETECTION KIT
	04-5030.00-2021	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURE

**ELEMENTS:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE (03-3-C205.12-9205)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-3)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives notice of a STRIKEWARN from higher headquarters directing specific actions to be implemented. The unit is supporting tactical operations. OPORDs are available. SCPE is on hand, or field expedient and natural shelters are available, whichever applies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit completes preparations within 30 minutes of friendly nuclear strike warning. At MOPP4, performance degradation increases preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Designated radio operator(s) acknowledges warning. (STP 21-1-MQS: 01-5700.01-0001, 01-5704.00-0001). a. Authenticates the call. b. Acknowledges warning by return messages. * 2. Unit commander/unit leaders issue warning order. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3007). a. Warn subordinate elements and affected units. b. Ensure subordinates execute actions as directed. 3. Unit personnel complete actions before detonation occurs. (STP 21-1-SMCT 031-503-1015, STP 21-II-MQS 04-0503.00-2013/2017/2019). a. Place vehicles and equipment for best terrain shielding. b. Disconnect nonessential electronic equipment. c. Tie down essential antennas. d. Take down nonessential antennas and antenna leads. e. Improve shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. NOTE: Add sandbags to shelters, foxholes, or tents in the direction of the strike. Cover openings or position them away from the strike. f. Zero dosimeters. g. Secure loose flammable, explosive items, and food or water containers to protect them from nuclear weapons effects.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3007	DIRECT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
STP 21-I-MQS	01-5700.01-0001	COMMUNICATE ON A TACTICAL RADIO
	01-5704.00-0001	PLACE A RADIO SET, AN/PRC-77 INTO OPERATION
STP 21-II-MQS	04-5030.00-2007	SUPERVISE UNIT RESPONSE TO NUCLEAR ATTACK OR RADIOLOGICAL HAZARD
	04-5030.00-2013	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE BASED ON THREAT OR DIRECTION
	04-5030.00-2017	PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL ATTACK
	04-5030.00-2019	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** CROSS A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (03-3-C208.12-9208)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives orders to prepare for crossing a radiologically contaminated area. Approximate boundaries of the area are known or marked. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit crosses the contaminated area by the shortest, fastest route available without receiving radiation casualties or spreading contamination. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase crossing time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>* 1. The unit OIC/NCIC prepares for the crossing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs individuals who may be exposed to radioactive dust particles to cover their nose and mouth with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll sleeves down, and wear gloves.</li> <li>b. Receives operational exposure guidance (OEG) from commander (turn back dose/turn back dose rate).</li> <li>c. Ensures radiac equipment operators check instruments.</li> </ul> <p>2. The unit prepares for crossing. (STP 21-24 SMCT 031-503-3006).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies extra shielding requirements (for example, vehicles use sandbags on the floor).</li> <li>b. Places externally stored equipment inside or covers it with available material.</li> <li>c. Starts continuous monitoring.</li> </ul> <p>3. The unit crosses the area. (STP 21-24 SMCT 031-503-4003).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Avoids stirring up dust.</li> <li>b. Keeps out of dust cloud by increasing the intervals and distances between vehicles.</li> <li>c. Conducts movement as rapidly as possible (tracked vehicles should be buttoned up).</li> </ul> <p>4. The unit performs operational decontamination of personnel and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Checks for casualties.</li> <li>b. Reports casualties (if applicable).</li> <li>c. Conducts necessary decontamination.</li> <li>d. Evacuates casualties.</li> <li>e. Continues the mission.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C222.12-9222)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is located within a predicted fallout area. The mission does not allow movement from the predicted fallout area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to residual radiation. At MOPP4, performance degradation increases response time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
* 1. Unit OIC/NCOIC prepares unit for fallout. (STP 21-24 SMCT 031-503-3006). a. Ensures individuals cover their nose and mouth with handkerchiefs or clean rags; roll sleeves down; and wear gloves. b. Covers equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water containers or places them inside shelters or vehicles. c. Uses shelters, closed vehicles, or available shielding to protect personnel from fallout. d. Ensures continuous monitoring is maintained using available NBC detection and identification equipment.  2. Designated personnel monitor fallout. (STP 3-54B1-SM 031-506-1051, STP 3-54B2-SM 031-506-2010/2015). a. Maintain total dose information using available total dose instruments. b. Ensure exposure is minimized while commander determines if relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible. c. Calculate optimum time of exit. d. Send NBC 4 reports to higher headquarters as required, using secure means when possible.  * 3. Unit leader develops a contingency plan. (STP 21-24 SMCT 031-503-4003). a. Uses guidance from higher headquarters based on the mission and previous radiation exposure. b. Plans for rotation of individuals to minimize exposure.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 3-54B1-SM	031-506-1051	RECORD DATA ON DA FORM 1971-R OR 1971-1-R
STP 3-54B2-SM	031-506-2010	CALCULATE TIME OF ENTRY/TIME OF STAY FOR FALLOUT AREAS
	031-506-2015	COMPUTE TOTAL DOSE FOR FALLOUT AREA
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C223.12-9223)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit personnel observe a brilliant flash of light and a mushroom-shaped cloud. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit takes actions to minimize the exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in its area and continues its mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unit personnel take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack without warning.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Close eyes immediately.</li> <li>b. Drop to the ground in a prone position, with head toward blast, if possible. (If in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately drop down inside the track.)</li> <li>c. Keep head and face down and helmet on.</li> <li>d. Remain down until the blast wave passes and all debris stops falling.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Unit personnel take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack with warning. (STP 21-24 SMCT 031-503-4003).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify the best available shelter (foxholes/inside shelters).</li> <li>b. Move to the shelter.</li> <li>c. Take actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation.</li> <li>d. Keep clothing loosely fitted with headgear on at all times.</li> <li>e. Protect eyes and minimize exposed skin areas.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 3. Leaders reorganize the unit. (STP 21-1-SMCT 081-831-1005/1007/1016/1017/1025/1033/1034, STP 21-24-SMCT 031-503-3006/4003, STP 3-54B1-SM 031-503-3006, 031-506-1051).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reestablish chain of command.</li> <li>b. Reestablish communications.</li> <li>c. Submit NBC 1 (Nuclear) report to higher headquarters.</li> <li>d. Treat casualties.</li> <li>e. Evacuate casualties.</li> <li>f. Report casualties.</li> <li>g. Evaluate facilities for protection from residual radiation.</li> <li>h. Implement continuous monitoring.</li> <li>i. Submit damage assessment to higher headquarters.</li> <li>j. Initiate area damage control plan as required.</li> <li>k. Extinguish all fires before they spread out of control.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. Soldiers right overturned vehicles               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids.</li> <li>b. Perform operator maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use.</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. All personnel improve cover (if applicable).</li> </ol>		



<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
a. Choose dense covering material. b. Cover in depth. c. Provide strong support. d. Cover as much of the opening as practical.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 3-54B1-SM	031-506-1051	RECORD DATA ON DA FORM 1971-R OR 1971-1-R
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1005	PREVENT SHOCK
	081-831-1007	GIVE FIRST AID FOR BURNS
	081-831-1016	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
	081-831-1017	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET
	081-831-1025	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
	081-831-1033	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
	081-831-1034	SPLINT A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION (03-3-C224.12-9224)  
(FM 3-5) (FM 21-3)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has conducted combat operations within an NBC contaminated area. Personnel are experiencing degraded combat effectiveness. MOPP gear is in danger of being penetrated by contamination and there is little time for planning. Time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct MOPP gear exchange and vehicle washdown. Site security is established. Replacement MOPP gear for each soldier; all organic equipment (such as NBC detection, decon, and marking materials; pioneer tools; communications equipment; vehicles and/or aircraft and supplies); and FM 3-5 are on hand or available. Decon unit support; decon site and link up point locations have been established. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit decontaminates individual gear, and conducts the MOPP gear exchange (utilizing the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from NBC contamination. Unit limits the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination on equipment, and minimizing contamination on soldiers IAW FM 3-5. Unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels IAW FM 3-5, and reduces chemical and biological contamination until it is safe to unmask.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander determines extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities. (STP 21 -1-SMCT 031-503-1014, STP 21-24 SMCT 031-503-3006/3010).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Receives input from staff.</li> <li>b. Establishes priorities of decontamination.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit coordinates with higher headquarters. (STP 21-24 SMCT 031-506-3001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Obtains permission to conduct decontamination and obtain necessary support.</li> <li>b. Selects link-up point to meet supporting units (company supply sections, power driven decon equipment crew, etc).</li> <li>c. Coordinates with supporting elements.</li> <li>d. Requests replacement MOPP gear.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with the supporting elements to see if they will conduct a MOPP Gear Exchange also.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Vehicle washdown portion of operational decon usually uses hot soapy water.</p> <p>* 3. The unit's leaders and NBC personnel select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring the site selected provides the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Adequate overhead concealment.</li> <li>b. Good drainage.</li> <li>c. Easy access and exit (but off the main routes).</li> <li>d. A nearby water source large enough to support the vehicle washdown.</li> <li>e. Large enough to accommodate elements involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both vehicle washdown and MOPP gear exchange sites).</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit coordinates for operational decon support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Requests operational decon support.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Notifies higher headquarters of the area for the operational decon.</li> <li>c. Establishes communications with the decon element.</li> <li>d. Ensures that the decon element knows the locations of the linkup and the selected decon site.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit and supporting units move to decon site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Meet at link up point as coordinated.</li> <li>b. Contaminated unit provides security at both link up point and decon site.</li> </ul> <p>WARNING. SUPER TROPICAL BLEACH (STB) CAN SPONTANEOUSLY IGNITE IF MIXED WITH DECONTAMINATING SOLUTION 2 (DS2) OR BLISTER AGENT.</p> <p>6. Unit prepares for operational decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sets up the decon site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Supporting PDDE crew sets up vehicle washdown site.</li> <li>(2) Contaminated unit sets up MOPP gear exchange site, no less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle washdown site.</li> <li>(3) The remainder of the unit prepares its equipment for decon.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Accomplishes actions in pre-decon area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Vehicle crews (except for operators) dismount unless they have an operational overpressure system and an uncontaminated interior.</li> <li>(2) Dismounted crews remove mud and camouflage from vehicles. The contaminated unit must provide personnel to do this if crews do not dismount.</li> <li>(3) Separate vehicles and dismounted crews. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Ensure vehicle operators are briefed (include use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper interval).</li> <li>(b) Ensure vehicles are buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings are closed or covered).</li> </ul> </li> <li>(4) Move vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle washdown site.</li> <li>(5) Move dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit, to the MOPP gear exchange site.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>* 7. NCOIC of the decon unit supervises operation of the vehicle washdown site, ensuring that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Vehicle commanders maintain the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the washdown station.</li> <li>b. Vehicles are washed properly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Start at top and work down.</li> <li>(2) Spray hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle.</li> <li>(3) Monitor water consumption.</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Vehicles move to assembly area after vehicle washdown.</li> </ul> <p>8. Contaminated unit conducts MOPP gear exchange. (STP 21-1-SMCT 031-503-1007/1023) (STP 21-24 SMCT 031-503-3009, 031-507-2038).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prepares equipment decontamination station.</li> <li>b. Briefs MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed.</li> <li>c. Places decontaminated individual equipment on a clear surface (plastics, poncho, or other similar material).</li> <li>d. Exchanges MOPP gear.</li> <li>e. Moves soldiers to the assembly area after completion of MOPP gear exchange.</li> <li>f. Ensures all personnel and equipment are accounted for after completion of the operational decontamination.</li> </ul> <p>* 9. Commander reports to higher headquarters.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
a. Requests permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, the determination has been made that no agent is present. b. Determines the adequacy of decontamination and adjusts MOPP level as required.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1M</b>	<b>2M</b>	<b>3M</b>	<b>4M</b>	<b>5M</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1007	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT USING AN M258A1 DECONTAMINATION KIT
	031-503-1014	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-3009	LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE
	031-503-3010	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
	031-506-3001	PLAN DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS
	031-507-2038	CONTROL CONTAMINATED WASTE

**ELEMENTS:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

**TASK:** CROSS CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (03-3-C226.12-9226)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-3)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 3-6)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is enroute to a new location in support of combat operations. The designated route is established and cannot be bypassed without mission degradation. The unit is directed to cross the contaminated area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element crosses the contaminated area suffering no chemical agent casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Element leader selects a route. (STP 21-24 SMCT 031-503-3004). a. Uses NBC 5 (Chemical) report and/or recon reports to select a route. b. Selects route that minimizes exposure consistent with the mission. c. Obtains route clearance and approval.  2. Element prepares for crossing the area. a. Assumes MOPP level 4 for crossing the area. b. Ensures all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders know route of march and/or have strip maps. c. Ensures vehicles are buttoned up (mounted movement). d. Places externally stored equipment inside or covers with available material. e. Attaches M9 detector paper to personnel and vehicles to provide warning of contamination.  3. Element crosses the area. a. Avoids low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation. b. Conducts dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible. c. Crosses area as quickly and carefully as possible.  4. Element exits the contaminated area. (STP 21-24 SMCT 121-030-3534). a. Checks for casualties. b. Reports casualties (if applicable). c. Conducts necessary decontamination. d. Continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS		
References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: PREPARE FOR LEVEL II/III THREAT (12-2-1022)**

(FM 7-10)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 55-30)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is notified of a company sized threat unit operating in the rear area. The commander has ordered a defensive posture level increase and has moved the protective posture to MOPP level 4. Defense plans are prepared. Fighting positions, obstacles, and warning devices are emplaced or constructed. The unit continues to provide limited support to area tactical operations. Higher headquarters and unit OPORDs are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit is completely prepared to engage threat as prescribed in the higher headquarters and unit TSOP's and OPORD's. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors significantly increase defensive posture preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander/leaders direct preparation for threat engagement. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-329-1019, 071-326-5000/5775).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Plot threat force locations on the situation map as spot reports are received.</li> <li>b. Disseminate current tactical situation to all subordinate elements.</li> <li>c. Direct mustering of internal response forces at predesignated rally point(s).</li> <li>d. Direct increase in defensive position manning levels.</li> <li>e. Shift internal defense forces to Level II perimeter positions.</li> <li>f. Coordinate defense preparations with adjacent elements.</li> <li>g. Direct preliminary loading of non-essential equipment and supplies.</li> <li>h. Position vehicles for immediate exit.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel perform pre-engagement activities. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0007) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1015, 071-331-0815).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy fighting positions (designated soldiers only).</li> <li>b. Employ MOPP level 2, as a minimum.</li> <li>c. Move response force to pre-designated positions within the nearest cluster.</li> <li>d. Move supply points to predetermined positions within the nearest cluster.</li> <li>e. Load all non-essential equipment and supplies.</li> <li>f. Position vehicles for rapid dispersion.</li> <li>g. Maintain surveillance of assigned sector(s).</li> <li>h. Maintain NBC surveillance.</li> <li>i. Maintain strict light and noise discipline.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5775	COORDINATE WITH AN ADJACENT PLATOON
	071-329-1019	USE A MAP OVERLAY
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3306.01-0007	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE



**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK: CONDUCT HASTY DISPLACEMENT** (12-2-1023)  
(FM 7-30)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit is directed by the area commander to displace the CP to a new location. Threat force contact is estimated to occur within a specified period of time. Pre-engagement activities have been completed. Threat force may arrive before displacement is completed. Indirect fire and smoke support has been coordinated to cover displacement, if required. Initial displacement preparations were made during defense build-up. Destruction of supplies, documents, and equipment has been coordinated with the area commander. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit relocates within time specified in the order. No serviceable supplies, equipment, or recognizable documents of military value are left behind. Under MOPP level 4 conditions, displacement times are increased threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders organize unit for hasty displacement. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-328-5301).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assemble soldiers at designated area.</li> <li>b. Brief hasty displacement procedures to soldiers.</li> <li>c. Assign elements tasks and responsibilities.</li> <li>d. Designate vehicles to transport casualties.</li> <li>e. Coordinate with higher headquarters for possible aerial medical evacuation.</li> <li>f. Coordinate for indirect fire and smoke support with higher headquarters.</li> <li>g. Brief rear security party.</li> <li>h. Brief location of new assembly area and designated route.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit prepares for hasty displacement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Dismantles tentage, antennas, and other essential equipment.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: This performance measure executed with emphasis on speed rather than standard procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Loads equipment IAW commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Positions vehicles for departure on notice.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit destroys non-medical supplies, equipment, and documents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Destroys documents IAW TSOP.</li> <li>b. Destroys supplies IAW appropriate TM and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Renders equipment inoperative IAW appropriate TM.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit departs area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts orderly departure from area without excessive noises.</li> <li>b. Moves elements to new assembly area via prescribed route.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: REORGANIZE UNIT DEFENSE (12-2-1026)**

(FM 7-20)

(FM 21-75)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 55-30)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Contact with attacking threat elements is broken. Threat has withdrawn from immediate area. The unit maintains a high state of readiness. Further threat assaults can occur. The unit sustains casualties and damage to defensive positions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit defenses are reorganized within the time prescribed by commander. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase defense reorganization completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander/leaders supervise reorganization of unit defenses. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-430-0004/0008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify status of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>b. Fill key leadership positions.</li> <li>c. Reassign personnel to the most critical weapons systems within the unit defense.</li> <li>d. Supervise distribution or redistribution of ammunition.</li> <li>e. Request ammunition resupply from the higher headquarters G4 and/or area commander.</li> <li>f. Reassign fighting positions and sectors of fire.</li> <li>g. Supervise replacement and/or reconstruction of fighting positions, camouflage, and obstacles.</li> <li>h. Prepare updated unit defense sketch.</li> <li>i. Forward sketch to base cluster commander.</li> <li>j. Forward personnel, weapons, and equipment status report to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel perform defensive reorganization activities. (STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-202-1363, 071-326-5703) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-326-5704, 121-030-3534).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy all critical weapon systems.</li> <li>b. Redistribute ammunition to all fighting positions.</li> <li>c. Report ammunition status to CP.</li> <li>d. Occupy newly assigned fighting positions.</li> <li>e. Establish new sectors of fire.</li> <li>f. Perform operator's maintenance on assigned weapons.</li> <li>g. Reconstruct fighting positions.</li> <li>h. Reconstruct obstacles and warning devices.</li> <li>i. Replace damaged camouflage.</li> <li>j. Report all threat activities to CP.</li> <li>k. Treat casualties.</li> <li>l. Evacuate casualties.</li> <li>m. Report all casualties to CP.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	051-202-1363	CAMOUFLAGE YOUR DEFENSIVE POSITION
	071-326-5703	CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5704	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF A FIGHTING POSITION
	071-430-0004	REORGANIZE A SQUAD FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** PERFORM AREA DAMAGE CONTROL FUNCTIONS (12-2-1028)  
 (FM 100-15) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 7-20)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is relieved of threat encounter by the MP or TCF, or threat forces have completely withdrawn from the area. The attack has caused heavy damage to the unit area. The supporting headquarters control and assessment CP has been established and is manned by control and assessment team personnel. ADC resources are not expended to remove or repair materials or structures that have no impact on mission accomplishment. Assistance is provided to supporting elements as required. TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All mission hindering debris and safety hazards are cleared and marked. ADC is conducted IAW the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors minimally increase ADC activities completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Unit commander/unit leaders supervise ADC activities. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-332-5022).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify damage to CP area.</li> <li>b. Forward ADC SITREP to Control and Assessment CP.</li> <li>c. Identify ADC policies and procedures by reviewing appropriate annex of the TSOP and the unit rear operations annex.</li> <li>d. Identify danger areas.</li> <li>e. Supervise unit restoration activities.</li> <li>f. Coordinate additional support requirements with Control and Assessment CP.</li> <li>g. Coordinate dispatch of ADC teams with Control and Assessment CP.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Unit commander/unit leaders organize unit ADC teams.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify required team members and equipment IAW the OPORD and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Dispatch control and assessment team personnel and equipment to Control and Assessment CP.</li> <li>c. Organize decontamination squad(s) and light rescue squad(s) as prescribed by TSOP and higher headquarters guidance.</li> <li>d. Brief decontamination and rescue squads.</li> <li>e. Dispatch decontamination and rescue squads as directed by control and assessment CP.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Unit personnel perform restoration activities. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 121-030-3534, 850-001-2001/ 3001, 091-309-0711) (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-4995.90-0010).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish barrier and/or checkpoints that deny access to danger areas such as those containing unexploded ordnance, POL fires, damaged structures, etc.</li> <li>b. Treat casualties.</li> <li>c. Evacuate casualties.</li> <li>d. Report casualties.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
e. Relocate major items of equipment and supplies to safe areas. f. Conduct fire fighting operations until all threatening fires are extinguished. g. Employ NBC defense measures. h. Remove rubble, debris, inoperative vehicles and equipment (mission essential only). i. Report locations of fires and unexploded ordnance to control and assessment team.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)
	091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
	850-001-2001	ASSESS POTENTIAL FOR ACCIDENTS
	850-001-3001	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARDS
STP 21-II-MQS	03-4995.90-0010	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: EMPLOY PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES (12-2-R306)**

(FM 19-30)

(FM 19-4)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit support operations are occurring. Guard posts are established at strategic locations along the unit CP assigned area. Guards report that one to three individuals have been sighted attempting to infiltrate the area. The intrusion may cause casualties and damage to unit equipment. The appropriate TSOP and OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand, or field expedient and natural shelters are available, whichever applies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit is not surprised by threat intrusion and the attack is repelled using techniques and procedures outlined in the OPORD and TSOP. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase protective action time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Unit commander and leaders implement physical security plan. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-3751.02-5800).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with the dismount point to ensure they are aware of infiltrators.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with personnel to ensure all unit defensive positions are manned.</li> <li>c. Review procedures for reporting threat intrusions or sightings.</li> <li>d. Inform adjacent units of the infiltrators in the unit's immediate area.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Unit leaders supervise the guard force. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-430-0002).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Task sections/staff sections to man guardposts in the unit area.</li> <li>b. Establish communications network that permits access to all guard posts.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Unit soldiers perform guard duty functions. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0006) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-331-0801).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Man position or guard post as designated by leader or special orders.</li> <li>b. Observe assigned sector.</li> <li>c. Employ challenge and password procedures as prescribed in the TSOP and SOI/SSI.</li> <li>d. Report all suspicious activities to the guard commander or as prescribed in special orders.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. Unit commander and leaders direct response(s) against saboteurs or terrorists.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward incident report to higher headquarters/area commander.</li> <li>b. Direct perimeter manning level increases as prescribed by the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Maintain a current operations status of the situation.</li> <li>d. Provide continuous situation updates to the higher headquarters/area commanders.</li> <li>e. Direct shifting of response force from assembly areas to threat contact area(s).</li> <li>f. Sound "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over and intruders have been removed.</li> <li>g. Direct decrease in manning levels consistent with the tactical situation.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
5. Unit soldiers respond to saboteur or terrorist intrusions. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-720-0015, 071-326-5805, 121-030-3534). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy predesignated fighting positions (designated personnel only).</li> <li>b. Report to unit CP (personnel selected for response force).</li> <li>c. Recon assigned sector for threat activities.</li> <li>d. Fire at any target in area as prescribed by rules of engagement.</li> <li>e. Treat casualties.</li> <li>f. Evacuate casualties.</li> <li>g. Perform GRREG functions.</li> </ul>		
* 6. Unit commander supervises post-attack activities. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-4995.90-0010) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-430-0004/008, 091-309-0711). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwards casualty and damage reports to the area commander or supporting headquarters.</li> <li>b. Coordinates support requirements created by destruction of supplies, equipment, or personnel with area commander or supporting headquarters.</li> <li>c. Coordinates replenishment of destroyed equipment and supplies with the area commander or supporting headquarters.</li> <li>d. Directs sections to continue their assigned missions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5805	CONDUCT A ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE MISSION
	071-430-0002	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A SQUAD
	071-430-0004	REORGANIZE A SQUAD FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	071-720-0015	CONDUCT AN AREA RECONNAISSANCE BY A PLATOON
	091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3306.01-0006	USE CHALLENGE AND PASSWORD
STP 21-II-MQS	03-3751.02-5800	DEVELOP UNIT PHYSICAL SECURITY AND CRIME PREVENTION STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES
	03-4995.90-0010	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS



**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** DEFEND AGAINST A LEVEL I ATTACK (12-6-1021)  
(FM 7-10)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Automatic weapons fire is heard in the area. The perimeter guards report that three to five individuals with automatic weapons and satchels are attempting to infiltrate unit defensive positions. Intelligence reports from higher headquarters indicate small threat elements are operating in the general area. The unit is currently supporting tactical operations. The unit is at a moderate perimeter manning level. The commander has designated the threat at Level I. Enemy attack causes casualties and damage to unit facilities. The supporting higher headquarters and unit OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand, or field expedient and natural shelters are available, whichever applies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit defeats Level I threat actions using techniques outlined in the OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase defense time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander/unit leaders direct response against a Level I attack. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-3301.02-0011) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-430-0002/0003/0004/0006/0007/0008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward incident report to the area commander using the SALUTE format.</li> <li>b. Notify all elements of threat presence.</li> <li>c. Increase perimeter manning to appropriate levels.</li> <li>d. Direct unit fire and maneuver to defeat and drive intruders from the unit area.</li> <li>e. Direct internal reaction forces to critical operational areas.</li> <li>f. Report current situation to the higher headquarters as changes occur.</li> <li>g. Provide "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over.</li> <li>h. Decrease perimeter manning level as tactical situation permits.</li> <li>i. Direct reorganization until unit returns to normal operational level.</li> <li>j. Forward casualty reports to the S1 section for forwarding to higher echelon.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel respond to a Level I attack. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3305.01-0005/0010, 04-3306.01-0006) (STP 21-II-MQS: S3-9060.00-1000) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-325-4407, 071-331-0801, 181-906-1505) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 061-283-6003, 031-503-3008).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sound prescribed attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Occupy fighting positions, as directed.</li> <li>c. Continue normal operational mission with weapons and protective mask within reach, as directed.</li> <li>d. Assemble at predesignated rally point (internal reaction force).</li> <li>e. Employ challenge and password to all personnel on CP defensive lines during night operations.</li> <li>f. Engage Level I threat with all available fire until threat is defeated and driven from the CP area.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Forward SITREP to the higher headquarters.  3. Unit personnel respond to the effects of a Level I attack. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-430-0003/0004/0007/0008, 071-326-5704, 071-332-5022, 081-831-0101, 121-030-3534) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 051-202-1363, 071-326-0513/5703). a. Replaces key injured personnel. b. Replaces weapons systems that are destroyed during engagement. c. Redistributes/issues ammo. d. Relocates compromised fighting positions. e. Camouflages positions. f. Treats all casualties IAW current treatment procedures. g. Evacuates casualties IAW current medical evacuation procedures. h. Performs damage assessment. i. Inspects all communications lines for breaks or tampering. j. Forwards casualty report to higher headquarters. k. Forwards personnel and equipment status report to unit CP. l. Assembles KIAs and personal effects at designated location. m. Moves all EPWs to a designated collection area.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	051-202-1363	CAMOUFLAGE YOUR DEFENSIVE POSITION
	071-311-2007	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-312-3031	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-325-4407	EMPLOY HAND GRENADES
	071-326-0513	SELECT TEMPORARY FIGHTING POSITIONS
	071-326-5703	CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS
	071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA
	181-906-1505	CONDUCT COMBAT OPERATIONS ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF WAR
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
	071-326-5704	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF A FIGHTING POSITION
	071-430-0002	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A SQUAD

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	071-430-0003	CONSOLIDATE A SQUAD FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	071-430-0004	REORGANIZE A SQUAD FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	071-430-0006	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A PLATOON
	071-430-0007	CONSOLIDATE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	071-430-0008	REORGANIZE A PLATOON FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	081-831-0101	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3305.01-0005	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	04-3305.01-0010	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	04-3306.01-0006	USE CHALLENGE AND PASSWORD
STP 21-II-MQS	01-3301.02-0011	DEFEND A COMPANY POSITION
	S3-9060.00-1000	CONDUCT SMALL UNIT COMBAT OPERATIONS ACCORDING TO THE LAWS OF WAR

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK: CONDUCT RAID (12-OPFOR-1009)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point. Element has orders to conduct a raid on enemy personnel service support areas.

**STANDARD:** 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Assault support area(s) in enemy rear. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid decisive engagement. 5. Withdraw all personnel from objective area(s) within time prescribed. 6. Obtain all PIR from raid site. 7. Sustain no greater than light casualties.

**TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (12-OPFOR-1013)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR dispatch small teams of regulars and irregulars to the enemy rear area to disrupt support operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt personnel support operations through constant probes. 3. Infiltrate enemy personnel support areas to selectively destroy equipment, personnel support activities, and supplies. 4. Inflict at least moderate casualties.

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: DEFEND UNIT AREA (12-6-1024)**

(FM 7-20)

(FM 21-75)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 55-30)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** OP reports a large threat element outside the unit's defensive sector. The unit has completed defensive preparations. Communications are established with the higher headquarters. Pre-planned fire support coordination has been established to engage attacking element with indirect fire far outside the defensive perimeter. Higher headquarters has tasked the unit to assist in directing artillery fire and CAS in its assigned area of defense. Higher headquarters has directed all but "priority" CSS to be discontinued and all available personnel to be assigned to defensive perimeter duties. Chemical agents have been employed by threat forces in past engagements. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Threat force is delayed until the unit is relieved by MP or TCF. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase defensive reaction time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander and leaders direct reaction to threat elements. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-3301.02-0011) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-430-0002/0006).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct suspension of support activities.</li> <li>b. Direct employment of maximum defensive level.</li> <li>c. Recall all OP personnel, if not detected by threat forces.</li> <li>d. Maintain map surveillance of all threat activity in the unit's sector.</li> <li>e. Forward SPOTREPs to higher headquarters.</li> <li>f. Forward SHELLREPs to higher headquarters.</li> <li>g. Maintain communications with BCOC.</li> <li>h. Direct unit by fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration of threat forces into the CP area.</li> <li>i. Maintain current situation map with all known friendly and threat locations.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel react to threat. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3008) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-311-2007, 071-312-3031, 071-325-4407, 181-906-1505).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sound attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Occupy defensive positions.</li> <li>c. Forward SALUTE report to CP.</li> <li>d. Engage threat with organic weapons without compromising positions.</li> <li>e. Conduct tactical fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration into CP defense.</li> <li>f. Forward SITREP to CP.</li> <li>g. Treat casualties with life-threatening injuries.</li> <li>h. Replace injured key personnel.</li> <li>i. Replace weapons systems that are destroyed during the engagement.</li> <li>j. Forward casualty reports to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel react to indirect fire. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0005) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-326-0510).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sound alarm.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
b. Seek overhead cover protection of fighting position. c. Don protective mask within 9 seconds (with hood, within 15 seconds) if under chemical attack or when directed. d. Forward SHELLREP to higher headquarters. e. Conduct standard unmasking procedures, if chemical alarms or detection paper are not available.  * 4. Unit commander and leaders coordinate indirect fire support. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 061-283-6003). a. Coordinate pre-planned fires with higher headquarters. b. Establish communications with fire support coordinating center. c. Request fire support using pre-planned data. d. Adjust fires on target, as necessary. e. Terminate fire mission. f. Report effects of fires to higher headquarters.  * 5. Unit commander and leaders direct CAS. a. Coordinate CAS mission through the supporting headquarters. b. Coordinate communications with strike leader through the supporting headquarters. c. Prepare unit area for CAS strikes. d. Identify friendly positions by use of colored smoke. e. Identify targets to strike leader. f. Adjust air strikes on target(s). g. Terminate CAS mission. h. Report strike effects to higher headquarters. i. Forward follow-up SITREP to higher headquarters.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-311-2007	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-312-3031	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-325-4407	EMPLOY HAND GRENADES
	071-326-0510	REACT TO INDIRECT FIRE WHILE DISMOUNTED
	181-906-1505	CONDUCT COMBAT OPERATIONS ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF WAR
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
	071-430-0002	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A SQUAD
	071-430-0006	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A PLATOON

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3306.01-0005	REACT TO INDIRECT FIRE
STP 21-II-MQS	01-3301.02-0011	DEFEND A COMPANY POSITION

## OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

### TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (12-OPFOR-1006)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR elements in the rear have reported the positions of enemy support sites and the locations of moving convoys to OPFOR HQ. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack the enemy installations and convoys.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate support site(s) and convoys. 2. Make attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy threat equipment, supplies, and vehicles. 4. Sustain no loss of aircraft.

### TASK: ATTACK (12-OPFOR-1010)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element has located personnel support areas in the rear areas. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element(s) has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

**STANDARD:** 1. Develop attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, or identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces' flanks, gaps, and weakly held area(s). 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Instate the personnel support area(s) by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before personnel support unit(s) are reinforced with tactical combat forces.

### TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (12-OPFOR-1011)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict maximum casualties.

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** TAKE ACTIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AERIAL PLATFORMS (44-1-C221.12-9221)

(FM 44-8)

(FM 44-80)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit receives early warning of aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) in the area. Unit personnel detect unknown or hostile aerial platforms. Unit is in a tactical position. WCS is "WEAPONS TIGHT". Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit destroys or forces the attacking aerial platforms away from friendly positions. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a stationary unit. (STP 21-1-SMCT 441-091-1101/1102, 879-9220-1002).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Give air attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Occupy defensive positions.</li> <li>c. Search assigned sectors for aerial platforms.</li> <li>d. Identify and report presence of aerial platforms in the area and sends PIR to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>Note: When making the decision of whether or not to fire at non-attacking hostile aerial platforms with small arms, take into consideration the assigned mission and tactical situation. Unit must positively and visually identify aerial platforms prior to engaging with small arms, unless the aircraft is committing a hostile act. <b>DANGER:</b> Munitions cannot distinguish between friend or foe. Review all airspace control measures. You must perform all precautionary measures to ensure that the munitions fired do not cause injury or death to friendly forces or damage to allied equipment. Even computerized systems require close observation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Make engagement decisions.</li> <li>f. Engagement causes no fratricide.</li> <li>g. Weapons are reloaded following engagement.</li> <li>h. Send PIRs to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>Note: Aim points for propeller-driven aircraft are the same as for helicopters. Select aim points in football field lengths (one football field equals approximately 91 meters). Once the lead distance is estimated, the riflemen and machine gunners aim and fire their weapons at the aim point until the aircraft has flown past that point. Maintain the aim point, not the lead distance. The weapons should not move once the firing cycle starts. Establish pre-selected aim points when the unit is in a static position. Accuracy in relation to target hits is not necessary. Accuracy in relation to aim point is necessary. Volume fire, a coordinated high-volume of fire that the aircraft has to fly through, will achieve the desired results.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Evaluate situation and moves unit position as directed by unit commander.</li> <li>j. Unit engages the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns).</li> </ul> <p>Note: Expect the firing signature from small arms to disclose the unit's position.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>* 2. Leaders direct small arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a moving target. (STP 21-24-SMCT 441-091-1040) (STP 21-II-MQS 04-8955.00-001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Give air attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Disperse vehicles laterally and in depth, or vehicle operators continue to move unit.</li> <li>c. Move vehicles to covered/concealed positions. All personnel not assigned crew-served weapons dismount and prepare to engage the aircraft or increase dispersion.</li> <li>d. Engage non-attacking aircraft only as directed.</li> <li>e. Visually identify threat aerial platforms.</li> <li>f. Report all aerial platform actions to higher headquarters.</li> <li>g. Order the unit to engage (senior leader).</li> <li>h. Engage the aerial platforms with all available small arms.</li> <li>i. Reload weapons following engagement of aircraft.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against aerial platforms attacking stationary unit. (STP 21-24-SMCT 121-030-3534).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Give air attack alarm.</li> <li>b. All available personnel immediately engage attacking aerial platforms per TSOP.</li> <li>c. Reload weapons following the engagement.</li> <li>d. Personnel assigned OPs continue to scan their assigned sectors.</li> <li>e. Report any aircraft action to higher headquarters.</li> <li>f. Report casualties to higher headquarters.</li> <li>g. Evaluate situation and moves unit position as directed by tactical situation or TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. Unit leaders direct small arms air defense measures during convoy movement. (STP 21-II-MQS 01-0401.20-001, 003-0170.01-1005, 04-8955.00-0001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Alert vehicle commanders of impending attack.</li> <li>b. Disperse vehicles alternately to shoulders of the road (off road, if possible). Turn to covered/concealed positions, if terrain permits.</li> <li>c. Maintain vehicle intervals or increases interval dispersion. Use evasive driving techniques.</li> <li>d. Dismount and take up firing positions.</li> <li>e. Prepare personnel to fire on orders of the senior individual present or automatically return fire (per engagement procedures) if an aircraft is attacking.</li> <li>f. Identify the aerial platform.</li> <li>g. Engage the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns).</li> <li>h. Reload weapons following the attack.</li> <li>i. Report the attack and submits PIRs to higher headquarters.</li> <li>j. Report casualties to higher headquarters.</li> </ul>		



TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	441-091-1101	PERFORM SEARCH AND SCAN PROCEDURES
	441-091-1102	ENGAGE HOSTILE AIRCRAFT WITH SMALL ARMS
	878-920-1002	RECOGNIZE FRIENDLY AND THREAT ARMORED VEHICLES AND AIRCRAFT
STP 21-24-SMCT	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
	441-091-1040	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AIRCRAFT
STP 21-II-MQS	01-0401.20-0001	DIRECT UNIT AIR DEFENSE
	03-0170.01-1005	PERFORM WARTIME STRENGTH ACCOUNTING AT UNIT LEVEL
	04-8955.00-0001	RECOGNIZE FRIENDLY AND THREAT ARMORED VEHICLES AND AIRCRAFT

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES (44-3-C220.12-9220)**

(FM 44-8)

(FM 101-5-1)

(FM 20-3)

(FM 44-80)

(FM 5-20)

(FM 55-30)

**ITERATION:**

1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:**

T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is in a tactical position. Hostile enemy aircraft (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) have been operating in the general area. Unit weapon control status is WEAPONS HOLD. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** OPFOR aerial platforms do not detect the unit. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The element uses passive air defense measures in a tactical position. (STP 21-1-SMCT 051-191-1361/1362/1363, 051-20-1363).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Uses all available resources (camouflage, cover, concealment, dispersion, etc) to hide personnel and equipment and limit their vulnerability.</li> <li>b. Covers or shades reflective items, particularly windshields and optics.</li> <li>c. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms.</li> <li>d. Disperses vehicles, equipment, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to air attack..</li> <li>e. Constructs field fortifications with organic equipment as necessary to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment.</li> <li>f. Mans OPs (daytime and nighttime) to provide warning of approaching enemy aircraft (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs).</li> <li>g. Establishes a listening watch on the air defense early warning net, if equipment is available and operational.</li> </ol> </li> <li>* 2. Unit leader uses passive air defense measures in a convoy. (STP 21-1-SMCT 113-571-1016, 301-348-1050, 878-920-1002, STP 21-24-SMCT 441-091-1040/3001).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Briefs unit personnel.</li> <li>b. Camouflages vehicles and equipment before moving out.</li> <li>c. Selects column interval based on instructions, mission, and terrain.</li> <li>d. Places crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks (air avenues of approach).</li> <li>e. Assigns soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</li> <li>f. Visually identifies threat aerial platforms.</li> <li>g. Reports aircraft actions to higher headquarters.</li> <li>h. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Unit personnel use passive air defense measures when occupying or displacing.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain vehicle interval specified in the movement order.</li> <li>b. Stagger vehicles to avoid linear patterns.</li> <li>c. Assign air guards to sectors of search that cover 360 degrees and maintain coverage until convoy completes the movement.</li> <li>d. Visually identify threat aerial platforms.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
e. Report aircraft actions to higher headquarters. f. Establish vehicle order of precedence.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	051-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
	051-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT
	051-191-1363	CAMOUFLAGE YOUR DEFENSIVE POSITION
	051-202-1363	CAMOUFLAGE YOUR DEFENSIVE POSITION
	113-571-1016	SEND A RADIO MESSAGE
	301-348-1050	REPORT INFORMATION OF POTENTIAL INTELLIGENCE VALUE
STP 21-24-SMCT	878-920-1002	RECOGNIZE FRIENDLY AND THREAT ARMORED VEHICLES AND AIRCRAFT
	441-091-1040	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AIRCRAFT
	441-091-3001	DIRECT UNIT AIR DEFENSE

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: COMBAT BATTLEFIELD STRESS (08-2-R303.12-2303)**

(FM 26-2)

(FM 22-51)

(FM 22-9)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit support operations have commenced. Unit personnel are deployed and providing operational support to assigned personnel. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period of time, causing stressful situations for personnel. The unit commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Techniques that counter degradation of morale, training, and physical condition of unit personnel in performance of mission are implemented. At MOPP level 4, added emphasis is placed on stress prevention techniques and the frequency of applicable techniques is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander and unit leaders perform stress prevention leader actions. (STP 21-II-MQS: S3-9001.18-0001/0002, 01-9001.17-0003, 03-9001.11-0002, 03-9001.14-0002, 03-9001.15-0002).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level.</li> <li>b. Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation.</li> <li>c. Brief leaders' intention to all unit personnel.</li> <li>d. Speak positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities.</li> <li>e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the unit.</li> <li>f. Institute an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors.</li> <li>g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Unit commander and unit leaders implement sleep plan.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities.</li> <li>b. Develop a sleep plan that provides all soldiers 3 to 4 hours of uninterrupted sleep per day.</li> <li>c. Adjust sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation.</li> <li>d. Monitor soldiers sleeping in MOPP4.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Unit leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cross-train unit personnel on all critical tasks.</li> <li>b. Develop plan for rotation of unit personnel between demanding and undemanding tasks.</li> <li>c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy.</li> <li>d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. Unit leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques. (STP 21-II-MQS: S3-9001.18-0001/0002).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of stress or battle fatigue among the soldiers and leaders.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
b. Provide instruction on relaxation technique to all personnel prior to deployment. c. Reintegrate return-to-duty stressed or battle-fatigued soldiers into their specific element. * 5. Commander and unit leaders implement treatment techniques. (STP 21-II-MQS: S3-9001.18-0002). a. Develop a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, and battle-fatigued cases. b. Assign soldiers who show signs of stress or battle-fatigue to simple tasks. c. Direct leaders to be supportive of battle-fatigued or stressed soldiers. d. Move those soldiers showing no signs of battle-fatigue improvement to unit trains or medical facilities. e. Refer for medical evaluation those soldiers showing signs of serious stress or battle-fatigue. f. Coordinate with area commander for UMT support. 6. Soldiers employ stress prevention measures. (STP 21-II-MQS: S3-9001.18-0002). a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities. b. Comply with the commander's sleep plan. c. Observe other soldiers for signs of stress or battle fatigue. d. Report signs of stress or battle fatigue in other soldiers to immediate supervisor.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	01-9001.17-0003	DEVELOP A COHESIVE UNIT OR ORGANIZATION
	03-9001.11-0002	ESTABLISH A POSITIVE COMMAND CLIMATE
	03-9001.14-0002	MOTIVATE SUBORDINATES TO ACCOMPLISH UNIT MISSIONS
	03-9001.15-0002	CONDUCT SUBORDINATE COUNSELING
	S3-9001.18-0001	MANAGE ORGANIZATIONAL STRESS
	S3-9001.18-0002	MINIMIZE COMBAT STRESS

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: EVACUATE CASUALTIES** (08-2-R316.12-9316)

(FM 8-10-6)

(FM 100-5)

(FM 21-11)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 57-38)

(FM 8-285)

(FM 8-55)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are evacuated from fighting positions to designated unit medical collection points. All methods of evacuation will be employed. Some wounded EPW casualties may require evacuation. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. TSOP and higher headquarters OPORD are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Casualties are evacuated as soon as tactical situation permits IAW TSOP, OPORD, and FM 8-10-6. At MOPP4, performance degradation standards increase casualty treatment and evacuation times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander and leaders supervise evacuation of casualties. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 121-030-3534).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify casualty collection points.</li> <li>b. Identify evacuation requirements.</li> <li>c. Supervise preparation of casualties for evacuation.</li> <li>d. Coordinate evacuation of casualties from unit area with higher headquarters.</li> <li>e. Coordinate security requirements for the pick-up site with sub-elements and higher headquarters.</li> <li>f. Disseminate evacuation information to unit personnel.</li> <li>g. Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel prepare casualties for evacuation. (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1000/1003/1005/1007/1008/1009/1016/1017/1025/1026/1031/1033/ 1034/1042) (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00- 3007/3008/3009/3010/3011/3012/3013/3014/3018/ 3020/3024/3025/3026) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 121-030-3534).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Treat casualties IAW current medical procedures.</li> <li>b. Collect classified documents such as SOI/SSI, maps, overlays, and key lists.</li> <li>c. Secure custody of organizational equipment.</li> <li>d. Forward casualty feeder reports to headquarters section.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel evacuate casualties to collection points using manual carries. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3027/3028) (STP 21-I-SMCT: 081-831-1040/1041).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury.</li> <li>b. Transport casualty without causing further injury.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel evacuate casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3028) (STP 21-I-SMCT: 081-831-1041).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify litter team(s).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Construct improvised litter from available material, as required.</li> <li>c. Secure casualty on litter.</li> <li>d. Transport casualty without causing further injury.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit personnel transport casualties to a medical treatment facility using available vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Load maximum number of casualties with the most seriously injured last.</li> <li>b. Secure casualties in vehicle.</li> <li>c. Transport casualties without causing further injury.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. Unit commander and leaders request aero-medical evacuation. (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-8310.00-1016) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 081-831-0101).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Transmit request.</li> <li>b. Select landing site which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and takeoff.</li> <li>c. Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival.</li> <li>d. Supervise security of landing site.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit personnel assist in loading ambulance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ proper carrying and loading techniques.</li> <li>b. Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew.</li> <li>c. Load casualty without causing unnecessary discomfort.</li> <li>d. Employ all safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit personnel evacuate chemically contaminated casualties. (STP 21-I SMCT: 031-503-1004/1007/1012/1015/1025/1026) (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1007/1008, 04-8310.00-3016).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Mark contaminated casualties.</li> <li>b. Notify supporting medical element that contaminated casualties are enroute to their location.</li> <li>c. Transport casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station.</li> <li>d. Protect casualties from further contamination during transport.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit personnel evacuate EPW casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain security of EPW casualties.</li> <li>b. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation.</li> <li>c. Evacuate EPW casualties IAW Geneva Convention agreements.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/
	031-503-1007	CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1012	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT USING AN M258A1 DECONTAMINATION KIT
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1026	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	081-831-1000	MAINTAIN YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	081-831-1003	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	081-831-1005	CLEAR AN OBJECT FROM THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY
	081-831-1007	PREVENT SHOCK
	081-831-1008	GIVE FIRST AID FOR BURNS
	081-831-1009	GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
	081-831-1016	GIVE FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE
	081-831-1017	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
	081-831-1025	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET
	081-831-1026	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
	081-831-1031	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN CHEST WOUND
	081-831-1033	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)
	081-831-1034	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
	081-831-1040	SPLINT A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
	081-831-1041	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A ONE-MAN CARRY
	081-831-1042	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A TWO-MAN CARRY OR AN IMPROVISED LITTER
STP 21-24-SMCT	081-831-0101	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
STP 21-I-MQS	121-030-3534	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
	01-5030.00-1007	REPORT CASUALTIES
	01-5030.00-1008	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT
	04-8310.00-3007	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD
		EVALUATE A CASUALTY



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	04-8310.00-3008	CLEAR AN OBJECT FROM THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY
	04-8310.00-3009	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
	04-8310.00-3010	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
	04-8310.00-3011	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET
	04-8310.00-3012	PREVENT SHOCK
	04-8310.00-3013	SPLINT A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
	04-8310.00-3014	GIVE FIRST AID FOR BURNS
	04-8310.00-3016	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)
	04-8310.00-3018	GIVE FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE
	04-8310.00-3020	GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
	04-8310.00-3024	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN CHEST WOUND
	04-8310.00-3025	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
	04-8310.00-3026	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
	04-8310.00-3027	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A ONE-MAN CARRY
	04-8310.00-3028	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A TWO-MAN CARRY OR AN IMPROVISED LITTER
STP 21-II-MQS	04-8310.00-1016	REQUEST AEROMEDICAL EVACUATION

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** PERFORM UNIT GRAVES REGISTRATION [GRREG] OPERATIONS (10-2-C318.12-9318)  
 (FM 10-63-1) (FM 10-63) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has sustained fatalities. The tactical situation permits GRREG operations to be performed. Some remains may be contaminated. TSOP is available. There are no GRREG personnel available. The task is performed by non-Mortuary Affairs personnel. The theater commander has authorized emergency burials. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit either recovers the KIA and evacuates them to a designated mortuary affair collection point or performs an emergency burial. Personal possessions are not lost. Locations of emergency graves are recorded and reported to higher headquarters. At MOPP level 4 these activities are curtailed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Unit Commander designates a search and recovery team.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Selects team leaders.</li> <li>b. Issues guidance.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Search and recovery team leader prepares for the search. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5104.00-0007).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs a map or aerial reconnaissance of the search area.</li> <li>b. Identifies additional support requirements.</li> <li>c. Requests additional support requirements from higher headquarters.</li> <li>d. Identifies search pattern to be used.</li> <li>e. Coordinates NBC and EOD assistance with higher headquarters.</li> <li>f. Coordinates security of area with higher headquarters.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise the search, recovery, and evacuation operations.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Brief search and recovery team(s) on operational procedures.</li> <li>b. Issue personal effects bags, human remains pouches, if available, and NBC agent tags.</li> <li>c. Assign area of search.</li> <li>d. Monitor search and recovery team(s) operations for compliance with TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>e. Coordinate evacuation operations with higher headquarters.</li> <li>f. Forward SITREP IAW TSOP to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Search and recovery team(s) conduct the search.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check immediately area for mines or booby traps.</li> <li>b. Search assigned areas for remains and personal effects.</li> <li>c. Mark terrain locations of remains with pegs.</li> <li>d. Collect all disassociated personal effects.</li> <li>e. Record the eight-digit grid coordinates of the recovery site.</li> </ul> </li> <li>5. Search and recovery team(s) recovers remains.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish tentative identification.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>b. Attach NBC tag or tag marked with a large "C" to contaminated or contagious remains.</p> <p>Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled IAW procedures set forth in FM 10-63 and buried according to mass burial procedures.</p> <p>c. Attach personal effects to remains.</p> <p>d. Shroud remains with available materials.</p> <p>e. Prepare a site sketch of the recovery site.</p> <p>f. Prepare a map overlay of the recovery site.</p> <p>6. Search and recovery team(s) evacuate remains.</p> <p>a. Verify personal effects are attached to remains.</p> <p>b. Load remains in ground transportation feet first, in aircraft head first.</p> <p>c. Transport remains in a covered vehicle or aircraft to a designated Mortuary Affair collection point.</p> <p>* 7. Search and recovery team leader supervises emergency burials.</p> <p>a. Identifies specific burial site.</p> <p>b. Supervises marking of grave site.</p> <p>c. Supervises the burying of all recovered remains and their personal effects.</p> <p>d. Reports burial data to higher headquarters.</p> <p>8. Search and recovery team(s) perform emergency burials.</p> <p>a. Prepare the grave site.</p> <p>b. Place remains in the grave.</p> <p>c. Mark all grave sites.</p> <p>d. Bury U.S., Allied, and enemy forces remains and personal effects in separate grave site(s).</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

<b>References</b> STP 21-II-MQS	<b>Task Number</b> 03-5104.00-0007	<b>Task Title</b> SUPERVISE GRAVES REGISTRATION SUPPORT
------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK:** PROVIDE UNIT SUPPLY SUPPORT (10-2-R320.12-9320)

(DA Pam 710-2-1)

(AR 710-2)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit receives requests for supplies from subordinate elements. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. Unissued small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. Weapons may malfunction during operations. The unit TSOP and higher HQ OPOD are available. The supply area has been established, and supply support is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other internal support and operational tasks. This task is performed under all environmental conditions. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field expedient and natural shelter are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supply, equipment, weapon, and ammunition requirements established by the TSOP and/or OPOD are on hand or have been coordinated for use when needed. At MOPP4, supply support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander directs supply operations. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3304.01-0002) (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5101.00-0281/0284).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Directs inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand.</li> <li>c. Inspects unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Directs issue of supplies and equipment IAW commander's guidance and/or TSOP.</li> <li>e. Forwards supply, weapon, and small arms ammunition requirements to the next higher commander.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Supply sergeant supervises supply activities. (STP 10-76Y24-SM-TG: 101-521-2151/2152/2154/2161/2202/2252/3101/3105/3107/3251/3252/4104).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects supply status to determine due-in quantity of total assets.</li> <li>b. Conducts inventories to calculate assets on hand.</li> <li>c. Develops supply storage plans.</li> <li>d. Monitors supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures.</li> <li>e. Supervises weapons/ammunition control.</li> <li>f. Prepares input to Materiel Condition Status Reports.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Unit requests additional supplies. (STP 10-76Y1-SM: 101-521-1155).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates requirements with elements.</li> <li>b. Calculates resupply requirements.</li> <li>c. Records requests on appropriate document register.</li> <li>d. Forwards resupply requests to the supply section.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Unit receives supplies. (STP 10-76Y1-SM: 101-521-1154/1156/1163).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects incoming supplies for quantity and condition.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
b. Records receipt on appropriate document register. c. Stores supplies IAW storage plans. d. Notifies requesting element of availability of supplies for issue.  5. Unit issues supplies. (STP 10-76Y1-SM: 101-521-1155). a. Processes supply requests IAW appropriate regulations, directives, and TSOP. b. Prepares transaction documents IAW appropriate regulations, directives, and TSOP. c. Issues supplies as prescribed by the unit commander's guidance. d. Maintains prescribed copies of transactions IAW appropriate regulations and directives.  6. Unit maintains small arms and ammunition. (STP 10-76Y1-SM: 101-521-1201/1202/1203/1204) (STP 10-76Y24-SM-TG: 101-521-2161/3105/3107). a. Controls stored weapons and ammunition IAW appropriate regulations and command policies. b. Requests ammunition resupply from the supporting higher headquarters. c. Supervises unit-level maintenance on small arms. d. Forwards weapons beyond organizational repair capabilities to support maintenance element.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“(★)” indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 10-76Y1-SM	101-521-1154	RECEIVE SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT
	101-521-1155	ISSUE SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT TO HAND-RECEIPT HOLDERS
	101-521-1156	STORE SELECTED SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT IN UNIT STORAGE AREAS
	101-521-1163	PREPARE AND MAINTAIN A DOCUMENT REGISTER
	101-521-1201	CONTROL WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION IN THE ARMS ROOM
	101-521-1202	MAINTAIN KEY CONTROL REGISTER FOR WEAPONS STORAGE AREAS
	101-521-1203	ISSUE AND RECEIVE UNIT WEAPONS
	101-521-1204	PERFORM ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE ON SMALL ARMS
STP 10-76Y24-SM-TG	101-521-2151	PREPARE A PROPERTY BOOK
	101-521-2152	POST TRANSACTIONS TO THE MANUAL PROPERTY BOOK

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	101-521-2154	DETERMINE METHOD OF OBTAINING RELIEF FROM RESPONSIBILITY FOR LOST, DAMAGED, OR DESTROYED PROPERTY
	101-521-2161	REQUEST AND TURN IN AMMUNITION
	101-521-2202	PLAN FOR THE STORAGE OF SUPPLIES (CLASSES I, III, AND V)
	101-521-2252	PREPARE EQUIPMENT TRANSFER, LOSS, OR GAIN REPORT
	101-521-3101	ACCOUNT FOR ABSENTEE'S CLOTHING, EQUIPMENT, AND PERSONAL EFFECTS
	101-521-3105	DIRECT THE CONTROL AND SECURITY OF WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION IN UNIT STORAGE AREA
	101-521-3107	INSPECT ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE OF WEAPONS
	101-521-3251	MAINTAIN MANUAL/AUTOMATED HAND RECEIPT
	101-521-3252	CONTROL/SUPERVISE PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION IN UNIT SUPPORTED BY MANUAL/AUTOMATED SYSTEMS
	101-521-4104	PREPARE MATERIAL CONDITION STATUS REPORT
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3304.01-0002	CONDUCT INSPECTION
STP 21-II-MQS	03-5101.00-0281	DIRECT THE PREPARATION AND MAINTENANCE OF UNIT SUPPLY RECORDS
	03-5101.00-0284	INSPECT UNIT SUPPLY RECORDS

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: CONDUCT DEMOBILIZATION ACTIVITIES (12-1-3406)**

(FM 7-10)

(AR 600-55)

(FM 21-26)

(FM 21-60)

(FM 21-75)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 55-15)

(FM 55-30)

(FM 55-312)

**ITERATION:**

1

2

3

4

5

(Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:**

T

P

U

(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit has been ordered to demobilize. All assigned personnel are present at the demobilization station. All demobilization station support agency representatives are present and prepared to support the unit. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit conducts all required demobilization processing and arrives at home station.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander directs unit to prepare for demobilization activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assembles unit.</li> <li>b. Briefs members on demobilization requirements and procedures.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Unit leaders coordinate outprocessing with demobilization station.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish outprocessing schedule in conjunction with demobilization station representatives.</li> <li>b. Provide time schedules to concerned personnel.</li> <li>c. Initiate outprocessing activities.</li> <li>d. Inspect for compliance with published schedules.</li> <li>e. Coordinate necessary transportation requirements.</li> <li>f. Verify proper completion of all demobilization outprocessing.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Commander issues warning order for movement to home station to unit and subordinate leaders. (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-3303.02-0039).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Issues planning guidance and concept of movement.</li> <li>b. Directs staff to finalize detailed movement plans and orders.</li> <li>c. Verifies understanding of order and guidance by having staff and leaders brief back key portions of the order.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Unit personnel prepare for movement.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Receive leaders' briefing of commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Account for all personnel and equipment.</li> <li>c. Initiate final inspections of personnel, equipment and loads.</li> <li>d. Review SOP movement and safety procedures.</li> <li>e. Report preparation status to commander.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 5. Commander issues movement order.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Approves staff movement plans.</li> <li>b. Issues movement order to unit leaders.</li> <li>c. Resolves movement problems.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 6. Unit leaders issue movement order.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish time schedule.</li> <li>b. Designate load up time.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Brief unit and supporting transportation personnel on route, start point, release point, rest stops, critical points, other control measures and movement procedures.</li> <li>d. Issue maps, overlays and movement materials.</li> <li>e. Provide road, weather visibility and safety information.</li> <li>f. Address contingencies for accidents, mechanical failures and other unanticipated actions.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit conducts movement. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Crosses start point at the designated time.</li> <li>b. Maintains route, vehicle intervals and rate of march specified in the order or unit SOP.</li> <li>c. Complies with convoy commander guidance provided via radio, visual signals and other techniques.</li> <li>d. Halts at designated intervals to rest drivers, inspect loads and vehicles, eat and perform personal hygiene.</li> <li>e. Maintains appropriate level of convoy security.</li> <li>f. Provides enroute status reports to convoy control agencies, the demobilization station, and higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit arrives at home station.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Secures vehicles, equipment and supplies.</li> <li>b. Conducts final assembly/demobilization ceremony and briefings.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-II-MQS	01-7200.75-0100	CONDUCT CONVOY OPERATIONS
	04-3303.02-0039	PLAN AND EXECUTE A ROUTE



**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: MOVE TO MOBILIZATION STATION (12-1-3612)**

(AR 600-55)

(FM 100-17)

(FM 21-26)

(FM 21-60)

(FM 21-75)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 55-15)

(FM 55-30)

(FM 55-312)

(FM 7-10)

**ITERATION:**

1

2

3

4

5

(Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:**

T

P

U

(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit has been directed to convoy by road to the mobilization station in four hours. Unit personnel are assembled at the home station. Advance party is at the mobilization station. All transportation assets required to conduct movement are present and have been loaded with unit supplies and equipment. The route of movement has been designated. Maps and overlays with checkpoints, release points, and critical points are available. The convoy may go through urban areas; travel during daylight and darkness; and conduct halts during movement. Enroute convoy support requirements such as police escorts and other traffic control aspects have been requested and approved. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All designated personnel and equipment depart home station at the designated time, follow the prescribed route and arrive safely at the mobilization station in accordance with the movement order and applicable directives, policies, and procedures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander issues a warning order to staff and subordinate leaders/serial commanders.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Issues planning guidance and concept of movement.</li> <li>b. Directs staff to finalize detailed movement plans and orders.</li> <li>c. Verifies understanding of order and guidance by having staff and leaders brief back key portions of the order.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Unit prepares for movement. (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-3303-02-0039).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Receives leaders/serial commanders briefing of commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Accounts for all personnel and equipment.</li> <li>c. Initiates final inspections of personnel, equipment and loads.</li> <li>d. Reviews SOP movement and safety procedures.</li> <li>e. Reports preparation status to the command group and staff.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Commander issues movement order.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Approves staff movement plans.</li> <li>b. Issues movement order to unit leaders/serial commanders.</li> <li>c. Resolves movement problems.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. Unit leaders and serial commanders issue movement order.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish time schedule and designates load up time.</li> <li>b. Brief unit and supporting transportation personnel on route, start point, release point, rest stops critical points, other control measures and movement procedures.</li> <li>c. Issue maps, overlays and movement materials.</li> <li>d. Provide road, weather, visibility and safety information.</li> <li>e. Address contingencies for accidents, mechanical failures and other unanticipated actions.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
5. Unit conducts road movement. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Crosses start point at the designated time.</li> <li>b. Maintains route, vehicle intervals and rate of march specified in the order or unit SOP.</li> <li>c. Complies with convoy commander guidance provided via radio, visual signals and other techniques.</li> <li>d. Halts at designated intervals to rest drivers, inspect loads and vehicles, eat and perform personal hygiene.</li> <li>e. Maintains appropriate level of convoy security.</li> <li>f. Provides enroute status reports to convoy control agencies, the mobilization station, and higher headquarters.</li> </ul> 6. Unit arrives at mobilization station. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupies designated unit area.</li> <li>b. Links up with advance party.</li> <li>c. Accounts for all personnel, equipment and supplies.</li> <li>d. Establishes local security.</li> <li>e. Reports arrival to higher headquarters and the mobilization station commander.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“(★)” indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	01-7200.75-0100	CONDUCT CONVOY OPERATIONS
	04-3303-02-0039	PLAN AND EXECUTE A ROUTE

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: CONDUCT MOBILIZATION STATION MOBILIZATION ACTIVITIES (12-1-3613)**

(AR 600-55)

(FM 21-26)

(FM 21-60)

(FM 21-75)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 55-15)

(FM 55-30)

(FM 55-312)

(FM 7-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit is at mobilization station. All assigned personnel and equipment are present. All required publications (i.e., SOPs, regulations, Field Manuals, etc.) are available. Mobilization station support facilities, equipment, personnel and other resources are prepared and available for unit use. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit is certified for deployment by mobilization station commander in accordance with the time specified in the TPFDD.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>* 1. Unit leaders conduct mobilization station operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain liaison with the mobilization station commander and staff and other designated support agencies.</li> <li>b. Coordinate mobilization station postal, legal, medical, MWR, religious, financial, and other support for unit personnel.</li> <li>c. Coordinate external support for unit training, personnel processing, and equipment processing.</li> <li>d. Prepare a unit master schedule of training, personnel and equipment processing, and other major activities.</li> <li>e. Maintain status information on mobilization station processing.</li> <li>f. Conduct public affairs program.</li> <li>g. Provide unit status information to the mobilization station commander and staff, parent AC unit, and state/reserve component elements.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit processes personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides personnel billeting, mess, and other mobilization station living accommodations.</li> <li>b. Cross-levels personnel.</li> <li>c. Processes filler and replacement personnel.</li> <li>d. Maintains personnel accountability and processing status.</li> <li>e. Completes SRP processing.</li> <li>f. Arranges storage and shipment of personal property.</li> <li>g. Conducts troop information programs.</li> <li>h. Renders periodic personnel status reports.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit processes equipment and supplies for movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cross-levels equipment and supplies.</li> <li>b. Processes equipment and supplies issued to fill shortages and replace unserviceable equipment.</li> <li>c. Performs PMCS.</li> <li>d. Obtains blocking, bracing, crating, tie down, and packaging materials and portable scales.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
e. Ensures items are marked in accordance with transportation regulations. f. Positions equipment and supplies for loading. g. Loads items. h. Verifies loaded vehicles weight and balance. i. Renders periodic equipment status reports.  4. Unit and mobilization station instructors conduct training. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8951.00-0812/0832/0892). a. Obtain training guidance. b. Schedule training. c. Obtain required training resources. d. Designate training location. e. Present training. f. Evaluate training. g. Render periodic training status reports.  * 5. Commander obtains deployability certification. a. Verifies that unit meets all deployment criteria. b. Presents unit status and other information to the mobilization station commander.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-I-MQS	04-8951.00-0812	PREPARE TO CONDUCT TRAINING
	04-8951.00-0832	CONDUCT TRAINING
	04-8951.00-0892	CONDUCT AN AFTER ACTION REVIEW

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: EMPLOY OPSEC MEASURES (12-2-1016)**

(FM 34-54)

(AR 340-16)

(AR 380-5)

(AR 525-22)

(AR 530-4)

(FM 19-30)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit support operations are commencing. The unit AO is established. Implementation of the support plan is conducted by radio, wire, and normal distribution. Unit is authorized automated equipment. Threat forces are capable of intelligence gathering by electronic, visual, and audio means. Directed energy devices may be used in the area. Unit TSOP and OPSEC plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit location is not compromised by electronic, visual, or audio means. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase the implementation time for OPSEC measures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander and leaders supervise OPSEC activities. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-5700.02-0001, 03-3711.12-0001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect guard post and dismount point(s) to ensure compliance with TSOP or other written/oral instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspect unit's camouflage to ensure compliance with TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Monitor information security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Monitor signal security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>e. Monitor employment of counter and counter-counter surveillance measures to ensure procedures are taken IAW TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>f. Monitor employment of automated systems security to ensure compliance with TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>g. Perform "on-the-spot correction" when OPSEC weaknesses or violations are discovered.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel employ information security measures. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-3711.12-0002).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Account for all OPODs and annexes by requiring receipt signature during distribution.</li> <li>b. Account for all SOIs/SSIs at all times.</li> <li>c. Control all operational information on a need-to-know basis.</li> <li>d. Maintain all classified information and materials in an authorized security container.</li> <li>e. Maintain emergency destruction instructions IAW applicable regulations and the TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures. (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5700.01-0001/1002/1003) (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5770.02-0002) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 113-573-8006).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Transmit mission essential information by radio only.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Employ authentication and encryption codes specified in the SOI/SSI.</li> <li>c. Employ code names for persons, equipment, units, and locations when transmitting over non-secure means.</li> <li>d. Transmit messages no longer than 20 seconds.</li> <li>e. Report all COMSEC discrepancies/violations to supporting headquarters communications personnel.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel employ ECCM procedures. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-5767.02-0001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Tune equipment to assigned frequencies specified in current SOI/SSI.</li> <li>b. Observe all radio silence periods as directed.</li> <li>c. Employ correct anti-jamming procedures.</li> <li>d. Forward interference report to supporting headquarters communications personnel within 10 minutes of incident.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit personnel employ counter surveillance measures. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0007) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-331-0815).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ litter prevention measures that keep area free of trash, litter, or personal items.</li> <li>b. Employ measures that prevent creating footpaths and vehicle tracks between elements in the unit area.</li> <li>c. Turn radio volumes and squelches on lowest possible setting.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit personnel employ automated systems security.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position computers within an enclosure that provides controlled access.</li> <li>b. Secure all electrical facilities that support the system.</li> <li>c. Restrict access to the computer by use of classified passwords.</li> <li>d. Control all log-ons and file access by the use of unique operator passwords.</li> <li>e. Destroy all printouts of reports and lists as new ones are printed.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit personnel employ defense against directed energy devices. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-8952.00-9050).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position unit equipment and vehicles in covered or concealed locations.</li> <li>b. Cover glass or mirrors within line-of-sight of known threat locations.</li> <li>c. Wear laser safety goggles when laser devices are used in the immediate area.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE
STP 21-24-SMCT	113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)
STP 21-I-MQS	01-5700.01-0001	COMMUNICATE ON A TACTICAL RADIO

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-II-MQS	04-3306.01-0007	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE
	01-5700.02-0001	ENFORCE PLATOON AND COMPANY COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY MEASURES
	01-5767.02-0001	CONDUCT ELECTRONIC COUNTER-COUNTER MEASURES
	03-3711.12-0001	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY
	03-3711.12-0002	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL
	04-5770.02-0002	OPERATE COMMUNICATION SECURITY EQUIPMENT VINSON

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (12-OPFOR-1007)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on locations, and identification of enemy command and control and support elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make vital inspection of enemy area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage areas, and command and control facilities. 4. Sustain no loss of aircraft. 5. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

**TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (12-OPFOR-1008)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR small elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy areas. Information is needed to facilitate planning.

**STANDARD:** 1. Identify all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through enemy outpost(s), defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an OP that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from the area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

**TASK: CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (12-OPFOR-1012)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR employs a large number of radio directional finder (RDF) sets and ground and airborne reconnaissance elements and communications analysts to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate positions of enemy command, intelligence, and personnel/logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK: SET UP UNIT AREAS** (12-2-3408)  
 (FM 12-6) (TM 10-7360-206-13)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is located within the geographical area which it supports. Vehicles and equipment have been positioned in their general locations. Preliminary establishment has been completed by the advance/quartering party. The general locations of the CP, administrative, bivouac and supply areas have been selected. Soldiers have been selected to set up specific areas. Sanitation and field feeding facilities are required for new area. The supporting headquarters has specified a time for the unit to be operational. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All headquarters, administrative and bivouac areas are set up IAW the layout plan and in the time prescribed by the supporting headquarters and TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>* 1. Unit leaders supervise the set up of unit areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate specific location of CP with supporting headquarters.</li> <li>b. Supervise establishment of communications.</li> <li>c. Supervise establishment of CP.</li> <li>d. Supervise establishment of bivouac areas.</li> <li>e. Supervise establishment of administrative areas.</li> <li>f. Supervise establishment of sanitation facilities.</li> <li>g. Supervise establishment of unit supply operations.</li> <li>h. Inspect unit areas for camouflage, use of available cover and concealment.</li> <li>i. Inspect latrine and water facilities.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel establish communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate set up of communications equipment with supporting headquarters.</li> <li>b. Construct sound barrier and screening system to muffle generator noise.</li> <li>c. Establish wire communication with the supporting headquarters.</li> <li>d. Establish commo link (wire) w/MSE signal node.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel set up CP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position vehicles IAW layout plan.</li> <li>b. Set up tentage IAW layout plan.</li> <li>c. Set up generators.</li> <li>d. Construct sound barrier and screening system to muffle noise and minimize heat signature of generator.</li> <li>e. Construct a fuel storage and fire control point for each generator as prescribed by TSOP, applicable TM, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>f. Camouflage all equipment, tentage and vehicles.</li> <li>g. Lay concertina wire.</li> <li>h. Guard entry/exit as directed by commander.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel set up operational areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up equipment and tents IAW layout plan.</li> <li>b. Mark vehicle parking area to take maximum advantage of available concealment.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Set up section areas.</li> <li>d. Mark personnel traffic flow pattern,</li> <li>e. Camouflage all equipment and tentage.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit personnel set up the field sanitation facilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Construct latrines (trench-type, if suitable soil) away from field feeding site, water source(s) and sleep areas.</li> <li>b. Place screen and canvas around latrines.</li> <li>c. Construct simple hand washing devices for each latrine.</li> <li>d. Set up unit water source.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. Unit commander and S4 coordinate for field feeding facilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate field feeding plan with supporting headquarters.</li> <li>b. Coordinate distribution of food to remote areas with supporting headquarters.</li> <li>c. Post established operational hours for field feeding facilities IAW the field feeding plan or commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Inspect unit's field feeding equipment to ensure that it is clean and operable.</li> <li>e. Brief unit commander on field feeding facilities.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit personnel set up field feeding facilities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up mobile kitchen trailer and/or kitchen company level feeding facility (KCLFF) IAW TM 10-7360-206-13 N&amp;P.</li> <li>b. Inspect field feeding equipment to ensure that it is clean and operable.</li> <li>c. Set up mess kit laundry line.</li> <li>d. Set up water sterilization bags.</li> <li>e. Set up hand washing devices.</li> <li>f. Set up lighting area and refueling area at least 50 feet away from open flames.</li> <li>g. Prepare waste disposal area.</li> <li>h. Camouflage area.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit personnel set up supply operations area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up equipment and tents IAW layout plan.</li> <li>b. Secure weapons and ammunition.</li> <li>c. Set up screens to shield supplies and equipment from dust and sand.</li> <li>d. Position supply vehicle(s) to take advantage of available concealment.</li> <li>e. Secure supply area.</li> <li>f. Camouflage equipment and tentage.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 10-76Y24-SM-TG	101-521-2202	PLAN FOR THE STORAGE OF SUPPLIES (CLASSES I, III, AND V)
STP 21-1-SMCT	051-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT
	051-191-1363	CAMOUFLAGE YOUR DEFENSIVE POSITION
STP 21-II-MQS	03-5105.00-0002	DIRECT FIELD FEEDING OPERATIONS

**ELEMENT: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK: PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES** (63-2-8001.12-2001)  
 (FM 55-65) (FM 100-17)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a warning order to prepare for deployment. The CQ or 1SG has notified the commander. The unit movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. Deployment team is provided by supporting higher headquarters or installation headquarters. The unit commander has been briefed on status of deployment. Alert notification activities are performed day or night, under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel are recalled IAW TSOP and OPORD. All personnel are present or accounted for and briefings are conducted for unit personnel IAW TSOP. Security is established IAW TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander supervises deployment alert notification activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs the 1SG to implement the recall plan.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with higher headquarters commander for guidance concerning deployment requirements.</li> <li>c. Briefs leaders on deployment and mission requirements.</li> <li>d. Directs 1SG to update movement plan and deployment SOP.</li> <li>e. Inspects security of unit area for compliance with security plan.</li> <li>f. Monitors recall of unit personnel to ensure recall time standards are met and personnel accountability is accomplished IAW recall plan.</li> <li>g. Submits reports to higher headquarters IAW recall plan, security plan, deployment OPORD, and movement plan.</li> <li>h. Provides dependents with information on deployment, as permitted.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. 1SG performs personnel accountability functions.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiates recall procedures IAW recall plan.</li> <li>b. Establishes control check-in IAW recall plan.</li> <li>c. Supervises security detail to ensure they are checking personnel as they arrive and allowing only personnel listed on current access rosters to enter the area.</li> <li>d. Annotates recall roster as personnel arrive to indicate they are present for duty.</li> <li>e. Computes percent present for duty, IAW recall plan.</li> <li>f. Briefs team leaders on alert status.</li> <li>g. Briefs commander on present-for-duty status as recall progresses.</li> <li>h. Disestablishes control check-in point when 100 percent of unit personnel are present or accounted for.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Unit team leaders supervise team alert activities. (STP 21-24-SSMCT 071-328-5301).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor arrival of team personnel to ensure all personnel are accounted for.</li> <li>b. Supervise establishment of security of assigned area IAW security plan.</li> <li>c. Brief personnel on deployment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
d. Inspect personnel as they arrive to ensure all have required clothing and personal gear. e. Repair or replace clothing and personal gear, as required.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT

**ELEMENT: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK: PERFORM SOLDIER READINESS PROCESSING (SRP) ACTIVITIES** (12-2-4104)  
 (AR 600-8-101) (FM 100-17) (FM 55-10)  
 (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit headquarters has provided an SRP schedule to the commander. Unit personnel have been recalled for deployment. The unit headquarters has obtained installation facilities and contact team support to conduct SRP activities. Transportation to move the unit to SRP facilities is available. The deployment SOP, movement plan, family assistance plan, and unit deployment OPORD are available. SRP activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SRP activities are accomplished IAW the movement plan, deployment OPORD, unit headquarters SRP schedule, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Unit commander directs personnel and administrative SRP activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides SRP schedule to the 1SG.</li> <li>b. Directs the 1SG to publish a unit SRP schedule based on the higher headquarters SRP schedule.</li> <li>c. Forwards list of nondeployable personnel to the higher headquarters personnel section.</li> <li>d. Directs personnel to complete SRP activities.</li> <li>e. Directs personnel to secure POVs and personal property IAW movement plan.</li> <li>f. Prepares briefing for dependents.</li> <li>g. Coordinates with higher headquarters personnel section to close out unit fund account.</li> <li>h. Verifies that 100 percent of deploying personnel have processed.</li> <li>i. Briefs higher headquarters commander on status of SRP activities.</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Unit headquarters performs personnel replacement functions.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies nondeployable personnel by reviewing monthly USR, 1SG Daily Report, and SRP results.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with higher headquarters personnel section for replacement personnel.</li> <li>c. Recommends assignment of replacement personnel to commander.</li> <li>d. Assigns replacement personnel IAW commander's instructions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. 1SG directs unit SRP activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Publishes unit SRP schedule based on movement plan, higher headquarters SRP schedule, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Distributes unit SRP schedule to team(s).</li> <li>c. Monitors SRP to ensure unit personnel activities are completed IAW SRP schedule.</li> <li>d. Requests additional support from the higher headquarters.</li> <li>e. Briefs unit commander on SRP status.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
* 4. Unit team leaders supervise personnel and administrative SRP activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect security of POVs and personal property for compliance with movement plan and commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspect processing documents to assure all personnel successfully complete all requirements.</li> <li>c. Brief personnel on family assistance plan.</li> </ul> 5. Unit personnel perform SRP activities. (STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG 121-017-3013). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Complete SRP activities.</li> <li>b. Secure POVs and personal property IAW movement plan and commander's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG	121-017-3013	REVIEW RECORD OF EMERGENCY DATA (DD FORM 93)

**ELEMENT: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES (12-2-4105)**

(FM 55-65)

(AR 700-138)

(AR 700-84)

(AR 750-1)

(DA Pam 738-750)

(DA Pam 750-35)

(FM 100-17)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has been ordered to deploy to an overseas theater. Personnel have been recalled and have completed all SRP. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment training, supply, and maintenance activities. The unit deployment SOP, movement plan, higher headquarters OPORD, maintenance SOP, and training records are available. Predeployment training, supply, and maintenance activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Predeployment training, supply, and maintenance requirements are completed IAW OPORD and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander directs predeployment training activities. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-8951.00-8959).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies training requirements by reviewing deployment OPORD, movement plan, METL, and training records.</li> <li>b. Directs 1SG to schedule training to correct training shortfall.</li> <li>c. Designates personnel to receive training.</li> <li>d. Briefs higher headquarters commander on status of predeployment training.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. 1SG supervises predeployment training.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develops training schedule based on identified training requirements and commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Obtains training support from higher headquarters and the installation.</li> <li>c. Provides training schedule to unit leaders' commander.</li> <li>d. Inspects training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel.</li> <li>e. Briefs commander on status of predeployment training.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Unit leaders perform predeployment training activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conduct training IAW training schedule.</li> <li>b. Post training results on individual and team training records.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. Commander supervises predeployment supply activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects unit supplies, equipment, and personal clothing.</li> <li>b. Coordinates the issue of required additional supplies and equipment with the higher headquarters and DS support agencies, as required.</li> <li>c. Directs 1SG to provide supply and equipment requests to higher headquarters personnel section.</li> <li>d. Briefs higher headquarters commander on supply status.</li> </ul> </li> <li>5. 1SG performs predeployment supply activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs team leaders to identify shortage of supplies, equipment, and personal clothing.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Submits request for supplies, equipment, and personal clothing to the higher headquarters supply sergeant.</li> <li>c. Issues supplies, equipment, and personal clothing.</li> <li>d. Obtains transportation and MHE support to pick up, issue, and pack deployment supplies through coordination.</li> <li>e. Monitors supply activities to ensure required supplies, equipment, and personal clothing are received IAW requisition.</li> <li>f. Briefs unit commander on supply activities.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. Unit team leaders perform supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Draw basic loads, supplies, and equipment IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Identify shortage of supplies, equipment, and personal clothing.</li> </ul> <p>* 7. Commander directs predeployment maintenance activities. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-4965.90-0001; 03-4976.90-0501).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects vehicle and equipment maintenance activities for compliance with the maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Obtains maintenance support through the higher headquarters.</li> <li>c. Prioritizes repair of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>d. Enforces safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit headquarters performs equipment status reporting. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-4976.90-0501).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidates unit's equipment status reports.</li> <li>b. Forwards equipment status reports to higher headquarters NLT time specified in OPORD and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Updates equipment status rosters to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ul> <p>* 9. 1SG supervises predeployment maintenance activities. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5101.00-0283; 04-4966.90-0010).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prepares equipment readiness report by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and predeployment maintenance checks.</li> <li>b. Submits request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</li> <li>c. Verifies completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</li> <li>d. Determines status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance from the higher headquarters.</li> <li>e. Evacuates nondeployable vehicles and equipment to support maintenance with assistance of higher headquarters.</li> <li>f. Briefs the unit commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>*10. Unit team leaders perform organizational maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect equipment IAW appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs.</li> <li>b. Record all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</li> <li>c. Correct unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</li> <li>d. Request DS maintenance through 1SG to supporting maintenance facility.</li> <li>e. Request approval for controlled exchange through higher headquarters motor officer or sergeant when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>f. Perform controlled exchange IAW motor officer or sergeant's instructions.</li> <li>g. Perform final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</li> <li>h. Release equipment to appropriate team or section.</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures.</li> </ul>		



TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	01-4965.90-0001	SUPERVISE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS
	01-8951.00-8959	CONDUCT TRAINING AT COMPANY LEVEL
	03-4976.90-0501	PREPARE A MATERIAL CONDITION STATUS REPORT
	03-5101.00-0283	SUPERVISE THE MAINTENANCE OF UNIT PRESCRIBED LOAD LIST
	04-4966.90-0010	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES

**ELEMENT:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**TASK:** PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR DEPLOYMENT AND REDEPLOYMENT (12-2-4106)(FM 55-65)  
(FM 55-12)(FM 100-17)  
(FM 55-9)

(FM 55-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to deploy or redeploy. Preparation of vehicles and equipment is performed in all the TAA and/or RAA and A/SPOE UMA. A railhead is available. All unit personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment. Coordination with PSA has been accomplished. Transportation support, rail cars, weighing scales, packing materials, MHE, shipping containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials are available. The movement directive, movement plan, and higher headquarters OPORD are available. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Vehicles and equipment are prepared and loaded for movement IAW the movement plan/OPORD and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies equipment and supplies to be moved based on AUEL, movement plan, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the A/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing movement plan.</li> <li>c. Designates a UMA and container packing area.</li> <li>d. Obtains disposition guidance from higher headquarters for equipment not to be moved.</li> <li>e. Obtains health and customs contact team support through coordination with AACG.</li> <li>f. Obtains transportation support to A/SPOE through coordination with ITO/TAMCA/MCT.</li> <li>g. Provides 1SG and leaders with disposition instructions for equipment not being moved.</li> <li>h. Inspects area to ensure nondeploying vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</li> <li>i. Notifies TAMCA/MCT TC-ACCIS when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. 1SG supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Obtains AUEL, military shipping labels, and documents through coordination with TAMCA/MCT TC-ACCIS site.</li> <li>b. Updates AUEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be moved based on physical inventory, operational status, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Updates AUEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing.</li> <li>d. Inputs updated AUEL into the TAMCA/MCT TC-ACCIS station.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Provides TAMCA/MCT and/or higher headquarters with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling, as required.</li> <li>f. Obtains DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS through coordination with TC-ACCIS site.</li> <li>g. Obtains packing materials, weighing scale, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials, through coordination with PSA, as required.</li> <li>h. Obtains vehicle and equipment packing, loading, and cleaning instructions by coordinating with USDA and customs contact team leaders.</li> <li>i. Provides unit leaders with a vehicle and equipment cleaning schedule.</li> <li>j. Provides unit leaders with redeployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</li> <li>k. Coordinates container pickup with PSA.</li> <li>l. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders and customs contact team.</li> <li>m. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing movement plan and current vehicle status reports.</li> <li>n. Coordinates with TAMCA/MCT for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site.</li> <li>o. Coordinates rail loading plan with rail loading team chief.</li> <li>p. Coordinates with TAMCA/MCT officials for port call message and verification of movement plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures.</li> <li>q. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personal items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</li> <li>b. Revise loading plans.</li> <li>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with the movement plan and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>d. Direct personnel to delivery vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site IAW 1SG's instructions.</li> <li>e. Monitor vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to ensure vehicles and equipment are cleaned IAW the movement plan and USDA officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</li> <li>g. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</li> <li>h. Notify 1SG of any load plan revisions.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel prepare vehicles, equipment, and personal gear for movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Turn in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant.</li> <li>b. Pack personal gear IAW movement plan and/or customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Mark or tag personal gear and equipment IAW the movement plan and/or customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>d. Move equipment to be packed in container to the container packing area IAW 1SG's instructions.</li> <li>e. Load vehicles IAW the movement plan, loading plans, and customs officials' instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Deliver vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</li> <li>g. Move vehicles to UMA, as directed.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit personnel prepare vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stage vehicles for convoy to A/SPOE or rail loading site IAW unit 1SG's instructions.</li> <li>b. Correct loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary.</li> <li>c. Recompute center of gravity, if necessary (air movement only).</li> <li>d. Re-mark center of gravity on vehicles, if necessary (air movement only).</li> <li>e. Mark vehicles for movement to A/SPOE IAW FM 55-30 and USDA and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Place military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW movement official's instructions.</li> <li>g. Move designated vehicles and equipment to the rail loading site IAW movement plan and 1SG's instructions.</li> <li>h. Prepare convoy for movement to A/SPOE.</li> <li>i. Notify 1SG that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. 1SG coordinates loading activities for movement to SPOE/SPOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with supporting headquarters' rail loading team chief for rail loading plans.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with rail loading team chief to identify special rail loading requirements.</li> <li>c. Directs leaders to establish and position rail guards in coordination with supporting headquarters' rail loading team chief.</li> <li>d. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</li> <li>e. Provides cargo manifest to unit commander.</li> <li>f. Notifies unit commander when rail loading is complete.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: PREPARE UNIT FOR NONTACTICAL MOVE (12-2-4107)**

(FM 55-30)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 55-12)

(FM 55-65)

(FM 55-9)

(FM 7-20)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is ordered to complete preparation for movement to the A/SPOE for deployment. The unit has an advanced party at the A/SPOE and has conducted a route reconnaissance. Installation/facility movement control support is available to assist the unit in deployment. Routes, scheduled halts, and logistics and administrative support are available IAW the higher headquarters movement order. A unit march commander has been designated. Security for the move has been coordinated. The movement order, port call message, TSOP, and strip maps are available. Vehicles are loaded and in the MA. Preparation for movement is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel, supplies, and equipment are prepared and ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in the movement order.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander prepares unit for movement to A/SPOE.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher headquarters operations section to verify movement order information for accuracy.</li> <li>b. Computes travel time and distance from proposed SP to RP.</li> <li>c. Compares travel time and start time to verify unit will arrive at A/SPOE IAW port call message.</li> <li>d. Notifies higher headquarters operations section that unit is ready to move.</li> <li>e. Briefs higher headquarters on status of preparations for movement.</li> <li>f. Coordinates vehicle recovery and maintenance support with facility support activity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. March commander and leaders organize convoy for movement to A/SPOE. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-7300.75-0500).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</li> <li>b. Assign control vehicles.</li> <li>c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</li> <li>d. Assign supporting recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</li> <li>e. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</li> <li>f. Open radio net(s) as specified in the movement plan.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. March commander and leaders conduct pre-movement inspections. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3304.01-0002).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with movement directive, movement plan, and commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</li> <li>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, equipment, and loads for serviceability, proper marking, stowing, and security.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
d. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit commander.  * 4. March commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel. (STP 21-I-MQS: 03-9007.01-0020). a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver. b. Briefs convoy chain of command. c. Briefs convoy route. d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch up speeds. e. Briefs vehicle intervals. f. Identifies scheduled halts. g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures. h. Identifies location of maintenance support. i. Provides location and identification of destination. j. Briefs arm/hand signals, radio frequencies, and call signs.  5. Unit personnel prepare to cross SP. a. Stage vehicles for convoy IAW march commander's instructions. b. Notify march commander that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-II-MQS	01-7300.75-0500	PLAN CONVOY OPERATIONS
	03-9007.01-0020	GIVE BRIEFINGS
	04-3304.01-0002	CONDUCT INSPECTION

**ELEMENT:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES (12-2-4109)  
 (FM 55-65) (FM 100-17) (FM 55-12)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's wheeled-vehicle convoy crosses the RP in the SPOE MA. The commander has designated a unit SPOE team and SPOE team OIC. The unit has an advance party at the SPOE to assist in coordinating SPOE activities. Commercial support is not available. The commander or SPOE team OIC has notified PSA officials of the unit's arrival. PSA officials have requested unit vehicle operators' assistance in offloading vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The railhead is located in the SPOE AO. Transportation, maintenance, logistics, and equipment cleaning support are available. An SPOE sterile area has been designated. The movement plan and OPORD are available. SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOE activities are performed IAW the movement plan and unit commander's guidance and PSA officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander or SPOE team OIC directs SPOE activities. (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG 01-5101.00-0004, 03-5101.00-0002/0004/0282, 101-521-2153).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs team to perform after-operation PMCS checks of vehicles.</li> <li>b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with supporting SUPCOM unit for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>e. Briefs team on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>f. Briefs team leaders on POC for maintenance support.</li> <li>g. Directs team to off-load and inspect equipment arriving by rail.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes.</li> <li>i. Inspects supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for movement to include proper orders and equipment.</li> <li>j. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</li> <li>k. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</li> <li>l. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</li> <li>m. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</li> <li>n. Briefs the higher headquarters commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Commander or SPOE team OIC coordinates SPOE activities. (STP 21-1-SSMCT 551-721-1352, STP 21-24-SMCT).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to identify deficiencies.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel and POL products and maintenance support, as necessary.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with PSA officials for vehicle cleaning support and location of SPOE sterile area.</li> <li>e. Inspects shipping documents and labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with TAMCA/MCT customs and USDA officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with TAMCA/MCT, USDA and/or customs officials to correct deficiencies in shipping documents and labels, customs labels, and decontamination tags.</li> </ul> <p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Report to port commander's representative IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Perform SPOE activities IAW port commander's instructions.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</li> <li>d. Report to the customs inspection site IAW port commander's instructions.</li> <li>e. Load baggage IAW instructions from vessel POC or port commander's representative.</li> <li>f. Board ship IAW instructions from vessel POC.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. Commander or SPOE team OIC coordinates rail offloading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with PSA officials for rail offloading schedule and requirements.</li> <li>b. Supervises rail offloading activities.</li> <li>c. Assumes custody of equipment by signing appropriate shipping documents.</li> </ul> <p>5. SPOE team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reports to the railhead IAW unit commander's or SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> <li>b. Offloads equipment from rail cars IAW PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>d. Employs safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>6. SPOE team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs after-operations PMCS IAW movement plan and appropriate TMs.</li> <li>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</li> <li>c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, and compliance with loading plans.</li> <li>d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW port call message and PSA officials.</li> <li>e. Turns in excess fuel and POL products IAW port call message and PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW PSA instructions.</li> <li>g. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW SPOE team leaders' instructions.</li> <li>h. Moves to SPOE vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>* 7. SPOE team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment for compliance with movement SOP and PSA instructions.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>c. Coordinate maintenance assistance with SPOE team OIC.</li> <li>d. Enforce safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>8. SPOE team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs vehicle cleaning IAW instructions from cleaning site personnel.</li> <li>b. Corrects USDA inspection deficiencies IAW USDA officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed.</li> <li>d. Stages vehicles for loading IAW PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>e. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Corrects deficiencies noted during customs inspection.</li> <li>g. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed by PSA officials.</li> <li>h. Employs safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>* 9. Unit commander or SPOE team OIC updates transportation documentation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</li> <li>b. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call.</li> <li>c. Updates supercargo manifest, as required.</li> <li>d. Provides changes to DEL and supercargo manifest to PSA officials, as required.</li> </ul> <p>10. SPOE team returns to unit area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reports to transportation loading area for return to unit area IAW SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> <li>b. Loads baggage and personnel IAW SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG	01-5101.00-0004	CONDUCT INVENTORIES OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0002	INSPECT THE STORAGE OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0004	CONDUCT INVENTORIES OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0282	DIRECT THE STORAGE OF UNIT SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, EQUIPMENT, AND AMMUNITION

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

References	Task Number	Task Title
	101-521-2153	CONDUCT AND/OR ASSIST IN INVENTORYING SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT
STP 21-1-SMCT	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT
<b>ELEMENT:</b> PERSONNEL DETACHMENT		

**TASK:** PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES (12-2-4110)  
 (FM 55-12) (FM 100-17) (FM 55-10)  
 (FM 55-65) (TM 38-250)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit arrives at the APOE MA for air movement for deployment or redeployment. The unit has an advance party at the APOE to assist in coordinating APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The movement plan and port call message are available. APOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the DACG. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOE activities are performed IAW the movement plan and DACG instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs APOE activities. (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG 01-5101.00-0004, 03-5101.00-0002/0004/0282, 1101-52102153).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notifies unit advance party OIC/DACG representative that the unit has arrived at the APOE.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with ATMCT, AACG, DACG and/or SUPCOM supporting unit officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>c. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities.</li> <li>d. Directs 1SG to conduct final preparations of vehicles and equipment IAW the movement plan and FM 55-12.</li> <li>e. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG at the alert holding area.</li> <li>f. Directs 1SG to supervise correction of deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.</li> <li>g. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo DACG IAW FM 55-12 and FM 55-65.</li> <li>h. Briefs higher headquarters commander on status of APOE activities.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. 1SG supervises APOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with DACG to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with ATMCT and/or DACG for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with site coordinator/DACG representative for equipment cleaning support, if necessary.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>e. Briefs designated personnel to verify requirements for weight and center of gravity marks.</li> <li>f. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>g. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</li> <li>h. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for movement. (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG 01-5101.00-0004, 03-5101.00-0002/0004/0282, 101-521-2153, STP 21-1-SMCT 551-721-1352, STP 21-24-SMCT 071-328-5301).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for compliance with the movement plan and 1SG's instructions.</li> <li>b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected.</li> <li>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with the 1SG for assistance in correcting shipping documentation and maintenance deficiencies.</li> <li>e. Enforce safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel perform APOE MA activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform after-operations PMCS IAW appropriate TMs.</li> <li>b. Notify unit leaders of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</li> <li>c. Conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW FM 55-12 and 1SG's instructions.</li> <li>d. Adjust vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and DACG instructions.</li> <li>e. Turn in excess fuel and POL products IAW 1SG's instructions.</li> <li>f. Correct deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW 1SG's instructions.</li> <li>g. Correct deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW unit leaders, customs, and USDA officials' instructions.</li> <li>h. Move vehicles and equipment to APOE cleaning site or alert holding area, as directed.</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit personnel process vehicles and equipment through the APOE cleaning site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Deliver vehicles to APOE cleaning site IAW 1SG's instructions.</li> <li>b. Perform vehicle cleaning IAW DACG instructions.</li> <li>c. Return vehicle and equipment to unit area IAW unit leaders' instructions.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit personnel perform APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Correct deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, custom labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW movement SOP.</li> <li>b. Drive vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</li> <li>c. Board transportation to terminal, as directed.</li> <li>d. Employ safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit personnel perform APOE passenger activities.</p>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
a. Report to designated location for safety and antiterrorism briefing, security screen, and customs inspection IAW 1SG's instructions. b. Remain in quarantined area IAW DACG instructions. c. Board aircraft IAW DACG and loadmaster's instructions.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG	01-5101.00-0004	CONDUCT INVENTORIES OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0002	INSPECT THE STORAGE OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0004	CONDUCT INVENTORIES OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0282	DIRECT THE STORAGE OF UNIT SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, EQUIPMENT, AND AMMUNITION
	101-521-2153	CONDUCT AND/OR ASSIST IN INVENTORYING SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT
STP 21-1-SMCT	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT

**ELEMENT:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES (12-2-4111)  
 (FM 55-65) (FM 100-17) (FM 55-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Aircraft carrying main body lands at the APOD. The unit has advance party personnel at the APOD. Representatives from the unit advance party, AACG, and supporting installation meet the aircraft. AACG has requested that unit personnel assist in offloading vehicles. The AACG has designated a holding area and an MA for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA, SPOD, and theater SA. The commander has designated unit personnel to travel to the SPOD and assist unit supercargoes in receiving unit vehicles and equipment deployed by ship. The deployment SOP is available. APOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOD activities are performed IAW unit SOP, AACG officials' and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>* 1. Commander coordinates APOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher headquarters representative or ATMCT for transportation support.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with higher headquarters operations section representative for tactical intelligence, information security requirements, and movement schedule.</li> <li>c. Briefs unit leaders on current situation, security requirements, movement schedule, and special APOD requirements.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with unit advance party, ATMCT/AACG upon arrival for health and customs inspections, location of holding and marshaling areas, maintenance support, movement support, security, and other special APOD requirements.</li> <li>e. Assembles unit in holding area.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with higher headquarters to verify movement to home station arrangements.</li> <li>g. Briefs unit leaders on APOD requirements and movement arrangements.</li> <li>h. Briefs unit advance party OIC on APOD activities, as required.</li> <li>i. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. 1SG coordinates APOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with AACG for off-loading and movement schedules.</li> <li>b. Briefs unit leaders on off-loading and movement schedules.</li> <li>c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and higher headquarters a copy of DEL.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with higher headquarters for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road move to home station.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with installation S4 representatives for fuel and supplies.</li> <li>f. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Unit leaders supervise APOD activities. (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG 01-5101.00-0004, 03-5101.00-0002/0004/0282, 101-521-2153, STP 21-24-SMCT).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft.</li> <li>b. Brief personnel on location of holding and marshaling areas, movement requirements, and special APOD requirements.</li> <li>c. Establish security IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>d. Designate personnel to assist in off-loading aircraft.</li> <li>e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear and baggage.</li> <li>f. Enforce safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel perform APOD activities. (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG 01-5101.00-0004, 03-5101.00-0004, 101-521-2153, STP 21-1-SMCT 551-721-1352, STP 21-24-SMCT 071-328-5301).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disembark aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</li> <li>b. Assemble in APOD holding area, as directed.</li> <li>c. Perform off-loading activities IAW AACG officials' and loadmaster's instructions.</li> <li>d. Move to APOD MA IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>e. Perform security functions, as directed.</li> <li>f. Inspect vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is off-loaded and serviceable.</li> <li>g. Notify unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that cannot be corrected.</li> <li>h. Reconfigure vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</li> <li>i. Fuel vehicles for convoy.</li> <li>j. Load baggage for transportation.</li> <li>k. Board transportation for onward movement.</li> <li>l. Employ safety procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“(★)” indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG	01-5101.00-0004	CONDUCT INVENTORIES OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0002	INSPECT THE STORAGE OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0004	CONDUCT INVENTORIES OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0282	DIRECT THE STORAGE OF UNIT SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, EQUIPMENT, AND AMMUNITION
	101-521-2153	CONDUCT AND/OR ASSIST IN INVENTORYING SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT

**ELEMENT:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES (12-2-4112)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 55-10) (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The unit is trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The movement plan is available. Transportation support is available. The PSA has coordinated for ship off-loading and designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is off-loaded. Rail and road MAs have been designated to prepare vehicles and equipment for movement. Sufficient rail cars and vehicles are available to move the unit. POD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOD activities are performed IAW the movement plan and PSA officials' and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs SPOD activities. (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG 03-5101.00-0282).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with PSA and ATMCT officials upon arrival for USDA and customs inspections, location of holding and marshaling areas, maintenance support, movement, security, and other special SPOD requirements.</li> <li>b. Assembles unit in holding area.</li> <li>c. Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials.</li> <li>d. Notifies higher headquarters representative of missing or damaged equipment.</li> <li>e. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo IAW higher headquarters representative's and PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Coordinates MCT departure schedules to the theater SA.</li> <li>g. Directs unit to proceed to convoy marshaling or road convoy marshaling areas.</li> <li>h. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with TSOP.</li> <li>i. Briefs unit leaders on SPOD requirements.</li> <li>j. Briefs unit leaders on SPOD activities.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. 1SG supervises SPOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with PSA to identify off-loading schedules, location of holding and MAs, and other SPOD information.</li> <li>b. Briefs personnel on off-loading schedules, location of MAs, and USDA, customs, and other special SPOD requirements.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with MCT to identify equipment, loading times and sites, and unit loading requirement to prepare designated equipment for rail movement to theater SA.</li> <li>d. Provides rail loading plans to rail loading team chief.</li> <li>e. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with movement plan.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Coordinates with MP representative for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road move to home station or theater SA, as applicable.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with PSA representatives for fuel and supplies for road move to home station or theater SA, as applicable.</li> <li>i. Briefs unit on convoy requirements.</li> <li>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</li> <li>k. Supervises supercargoes disembarking ship IAW vessel POC's instructions.</li> </ul> <p>3. Equipment reception team and supercargoes perform equipment reception activities. (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG 01-5101.00-0004, 03-5101.00-0002/0004/0282, 101-521-2153, SPT 21-1-SMCT 551-721-1352).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Off-load vehicles IAW PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspect equipment to ensure all equipment is operational.</li> <li>c. Move vehicles to USDA and customs inspection site(s) IAW 1SG's instructions.</li> <li>d. Move unit vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MAs.</li> <li>e. Perform before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>f. Correct all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM.</li> <li>g. Report all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to 1SG.</li> <li>h. Reconfigure vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</li> <li>i. Fuel vehicles for convoy to theater SA, if appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. 1SG supervises rail loading activities. (STP 21-24-SMCT 071-328-5301).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with rail loading team chief for rail loading plans.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with rail loading team chief to identify special rail loading requirements.</li> <li>c. Directs unit leaders to stage vehicles IAW rail loading plan.</li> <li>d. Directs unit leaders to load vehicles and equipment on rail cars IAW rail loading plan and rail loading team chief's instructions.</li> <li>e. Coordinates security with MP or HN police.</li> <li>f. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</li> <li>g. Provides a copy of the personnel and cargo manifest to unit representative accompanying vehicles and equipment, or to train conductor.</li> <li>h. Notifies commander when rail loading is done.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP10-92Y24-SM-TG	03-5101.00-0002	INSPECT THE STORAGE OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0004	CONDUCT INVENTORIES OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT

<b>SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS</b>		
<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	03-5101.00-0282	DIRECT THE STORAGE OF UNIT SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, EQUIPMENT, AND AMMUNITION
	101-521-2153	CONDUCT AND/OR ASSIST IN INVENTORYING SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT
	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)
	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT

**ELEMENT:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PROVIDE PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT (12-2-4126)  
 (FM 12-6) (AR 380-5) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Higher headquarters requires a personnel update. The unit is currently providing sustainment support in a tactical environment. Unit personnel are killed, wounded, captured, and/or missing. Replacements are arriving and administrative problems are occurring. The tactical situation allows time for personnel and administrative actions. The unit TSOP and supporting headquarters OPORD are available, and they include the medical support plan. This task is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All personnel and administrative support services are provided as prescribed by TSOP and OPORD. AT MOPP4, personnel and administrative support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unit headquarters processes casualty reports. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 121-030-3534).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies reports for completeness and accuracy.</li> <li>b. Forwards 100 percent accurate reports and witness statements to higher headquarters within 24 hours of incident.</li> <li>c. Updates unit battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Unit headquarters performs strength accounting. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-0170.01-1005).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidates unit's personnel status reports.</li> <li>b. Forwards personnel status report to higher headquarters NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Updates battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Unit headquarters processes replacements.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects all replacement personnel for proper weapons, equipment, and clothing.</li> <li>b. Briefs replacements on tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Briefs replacements on specific duties.</li> <li>d. Issues required supplies and equipment.</li> <li>e. Escorts replacements to assigned area.</li> <li>f. Updates battle roster with replacement data.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. Unit headquarters provides administrative support. (STP 21-I-MQS: S1-9080.00-0001) (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-0150.00-1008, 03-3711.12-0002, 03-9080.10-1001/3001).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwards 100 percent accurate personnel and finance support actions to supporting headquarters within 24 hours.</li> <li>b. Processes UCMJ actions.</li> <li>c. Administers unit awards program IAW procedures prescribed in the TSOP.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
d. Provides unit-level mail service as prescribed by DOD 4525.6-M, Vol I and TSOP. e. Maintains classified materials IAW AR 380-5. f. Maintains publications and blank forms. g. Maintains suspense system. h. Maintains ULC security.  5. Unit headquarters provides health, welfare, and morale support. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5105.00-0002). a. Distributes specialty packs and sundry items IAW the OPORD and TSOP. b. Obtains AAFES support through coordination with higher headquarters. c. Obtains newspapers, magazines, and books through higher headquarters. d. Schedules rest and recuperation leaves. e. Obtains games and sports equipment. f. Monitors unit sleep and rest plan for compliance with the TSOP. g. Conducts physical conditioning program. h. Coordinates bath, laundry, and clothing exchange support through coordination with higher headquarters. i. Obtains religious activity support through coordination with higher headquarters. j. Disseminates health, welfare, and morale support information.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
STP 21-I-MQS	S1-9080.00-0001	THE MILITARY JUSTICE SYSTEM
STP 21-II-MQS	03-0150.00-1008	INITIATE A RECOMMENDATION FOR AN AWARD
	03-0170.01-1005	PERFORM WARTIME STRENGTH ACCOUNTING AT UNIT LEVEL
	03-3711.12-0002	PROTECT CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL
	03-5105.00-0002	DIRECT FIELD FEEDING OPERATIONS
	03-9080.10-1001	ADMINISTER MILITARY JUSTICE AT PLATOON OR SECTION LEVEL
	03-9080.10-3001	ADMINISTER MILITARY JUSTICE AT COMPANY AND BATTALION LEVEL

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: PERFORM PERSONNEL INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS (12-2-4127)**

(AR 600-8-104)

(AR 50-5)

(AR 600-8-2)

(AR 623-105)

(AR 623-205)

(AR 630-10)

(DA Pam 600-8)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Requests for personnel information support have been received. Casualties are occurring. Promotions/demotions, OERs and NCOERs, MOS changes and emergency data changes are being processed. During operations, the section/team may encounter separate or multiple air, Level 1, NBC, and terrorist attacks. Task may occur in a field or MOUT environment. TSOP is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All personnel information processing is accomplished accurately, on time, and IAW governing directives and the TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors reduce the speed at which tasks are performed and the accuracy of data.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Section/team sergeant supervises personnel information operations. (STP 12-75H12-SM 121-014-1208/1244).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Organizes section/team for continuous operations.</li> <li>b. Cross-trains section/team personnel.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with personnel services section/team and other agencies for access to personnel information.</li> <li>d. Monitors the safeguarding, storing, and managing of the disposition and destruction of records to ensure compliance with TSOP.</li> <li>e. Monitors timeliness and error rate performance statistics to ensure compliance with TSOP.</li> <li>f. Resolves discrepancies in MEV 2026 report IAW DA Pam 600-8, if required.</li> <li>g. Monitors assembly of promotion packets for centralized promotion boards to ensure compliance with DA Pam 600-8.</li> </ul> <p>2. Personnel information section/team processes evaluation reports. (STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG 121-017-3003/3012) (STP 12-75H12-SM 121-014-1236).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains rating schemes.</li> <li>b. Initiates required reports.</li> <li>c. Maintains evaluation report suspense.</li> <li>d. Processes completed reports, including those for dual component soldiers, IAW AR 623-105 and AR 623-205.</li> <li>e. Prepares error rate performance statistics.</li> <li>f. Resolves discrepancies in MEV 2026 report IAW DA Pam 600-8, if required.</li> </ul> <p>3. Personnel information section/team maintains records. (STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG 121-017-3013/3039/3046/3056/3070/3073, 121-031-3510/3524, 121-014-1244).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains 100 percent records accountability.</li> <li>b. Replaces missing records by creating temporary records, if required.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
c. Forwards documents for filing in OMPF/CMIF. d. Establishes written procedures to in-process records for replacement personnel. e. Reviews and updates DD Form 93. f. Processes miscellaneous records actions (name change, SSN, DOB corrections). g. Creates temporary records to store backup copies of orders and other key documents sent to the OMPF. h. Updates OMF/EMF/SPF, as appropriate. i. Submits SIDPERS transactions to post 2-1/ORB. j. Monitors the Personnel Transactions Register by Originator (PTRO) (PCN: AAC-P11). k. Processes packets for centralized promotion boards. l. Processes AWOL actions IAW AR 600-8-2. m. Processes DFR actions IAW AR 630-10. n. Conducts the Personnel Reliability Program (PRP) IAW AR 50-5 and DA Pam 600-8.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG	121-017-3003	REVIEW NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER EVALUATION REPORT PROCESS
	121-017-3012	REVIEW OFFICER EVALUATION REPORT PROCESS
	121-017-3013	REVIEW RECORD OF EMERGENCY DATA (DD FORM 93)
	121-017-3039	REVIEW DFR PACKET
	121-017-3046	REVIEW SIDPERS INPUT AND CONTROL DATA, ENLISTED/OFFICER
	121-017-3056	REVIEW PERSONNEL TRANSACTION REGISTER BY UNIT (PTRU) (PCN: AAC-PO1)
	121-017-3070	REVIEW SEPARATION DOCUMENTS
	121-017-3073	MONITOR TRANSFER OF PERSONNEL RECORDS
	121-031-3510	REVIEW THE PROCESSING OF THE PERSONNEL TRANSACTION REGISTER BY ORIGINATOR
	121-031-3524	REVIEW SIDPERS INPUT
STP 12-75H12-SM	121-014-1208	PROCESS ENLISTED DISTRIBUTION ASSIGNMENTS

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS****References****Task Number****Task Title**

121-014-1236

PROCESS AN OFFICER EVALUATION  
REPORT

121-014-1244

TRANSFER PERSONNEL RECORDS

**ELEMENT:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**TASK:** PERFORM PERSONNEL SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS (12-2-4128)

(DA Pam 600-8)

(AR 135-100)

(AR 25-400-2)

(AR 600-100)

(AR 600-8)

(AR 600-8-1)

(AR 600-8-10)

(AR 600-8-104)

(AR 600-8-105)

(AR 600-8-14)

(AR 600-8-24)

(AR 600-8-29)

(AR 614-100)

(AR 614-200)

(AR 635-200)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:**

1

2

3

4

5

M

(Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:**

T

P

U

(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Requests for personnel service support have been received. Casualties are occurring. Promotions/demotions, appointments, identification cards and tags, and requests for soldier actions are being processed. During operations, the section/team may encounter separate or multiple air, Level 1, threat, NBC, and terrorist attacks. Task may occur in a field or MOUT environment. TSOP is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All personnel services support processing is accomplished accurately, on time, and IAW governing directives and the TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation standards increase processing time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>* 1. Section/team sergeant supervises personnel service operations. (STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG 121-016-3004/3010/3071, 121-019-3016/3017).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Organizes section/team for continuous operations.</li> <li>b. Cross-trains section/team personnel.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with personnel information section/team for access to personnel records.</li> <li>d. Manages casualty operations IAW AR 600-8-1.</li> <li>e. Monitors processing of direct appointments to officer/warrant officer to ensure compliance with AR 135-100.</li> <li>f. Monitors identification card and tag program to ensure compliance with TSOP.</li> <li>g. Monitors 1LT/CW2 promotions to ensure compliance with AR 600-8-29.</li> <li>h. Monitors SGT/SSG promotions to ensure compliance with AR 600-8-19.</li> <li>i. Monitors dual component promotions to ensure compliance with AR 600-39.</li> <li>j. Manages centralized promotion system to ensure compliance with AR 600-100 and AR 600-8-19.</li> <li>k. Monitors local advancement system to ensure compliance with AR 600-8-19 and DA Pam 600-8.</li> <li>l. Monitors lateral appointments to ensure compliance with AR 600-200 and DA Pam 600-8-2.</li> <li>m. Monitors essential soldier actions to ensure compliance with applicable regulations.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>2. Personnel services section/team processes promotions. (STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG 121-016-3004/3010/3071).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Processes promotions from local advancement system IAW AR 600-8-19.</li> <li>b. Processes recommendations for SGT/SSG promotions from supported units IAW AR 600-8-19.</li> <li>c. Processes promotions from centralized promotion system.</li> <li>d. Processes dual component promotions IAW AR 600-39.</li> <li>e. Processes DA Form 78 (Recommendation for Promotion of Officer).</li> <li>f. Publishes promotion orders and prepares promotion certificates.</li> <li>g. Inputs grade change transactions IAW DA Pam 600-8-2.</li> <li>h. Performs periodic liaison with servicing higher headquarters to reconcile databases.</li> </ul> <p>3. Personnel services section/team processes appointments. (STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG 121-019-3016/3017/3028/3029).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Processes lateral appointment directives IAW AR 600-200.</li> <li>b. Processes direct appointments to officer and warrant officer IAW AR 135-100 and AR 601-50.</li> </ul> <p>4. Personnel services section/team processes essential soldier actions. (STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG 121-019-3019/3020/3025/3026/ 3028/3029/3030/3034/ 3035/3037) (STP 12-75H12-SM 121-014-1212/1248/1266/1268).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Processes casualty reports IAW AR 600-8-1.</li> <li>b. Verifies report for completeness and accuracy of personal data.</li> <li>c. Contacts originating unit to resolve discrepancies and missing information.</li> <li>d. Prepares initial/supplemental casualty reports (DD Form 173/1).</li> <li>e. Forwards casualty reports to higher headquarters.</li> <li>f. Updates the master casualty file for current duty status of individual.</li> <li>g. Makes final distribution of personnel records IAW AR 600-8-104.</li> <li>h. Maintains liaison and daily coordination with medical units, GRREG collection point, Military Police, SJA, and PSB to determine personnel status changes.</li> <li>i. Processes requests for conscientious objector status IAW AR 600-43.</li> <li>j. Processes requests for hardship discharge IAW AR 635-200.</li> <li>k. Processes requests for compassionate reassignment IAW AR 614-100 and AR 614-200.</li> <li>l. Processes applications for officer designation/change in status IAW DA Pam 600-8 series.</li> <li>m. Processes requests for sole surviving son/daughter status IAW AR 614-100, AR 614-200, DA Pam 600-8, and the TSOP.</li> <li>n. Processes reassignment actions for soldiers unable to rejoin overseas unit IAW DA Pam 600-8 and the TSOP.</li> <li>o. Processes requests for accelerated payment of SRB IAW DA Pam 600-8.</li> <li>p. Processes requests for emergency leave IAW AR 600-8-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>q. Conducts Soldier's Readiness Processing (SRP) for redeploying soldiers IAW AR 600-8-101.</li> </ul>		



TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG	121-016-3004	REVIEW MAINTENANCE OF THE SGT/SSG PROMOTION STANDING LIST
	121-016-3010	REVIEW/VERIFY RECOMMENDATIONS FOR PROMOTION TO SGT/SSG
	121-016-3071	DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY FOR PROMOTION TO 1LT/CW2
	121-019-3016	REVIEW WARRANT OFFICER AVIATION TRAINING APPLICATION
	121-019-3017	REVIEW OFFICER CANDIDATE SCHOOL APPLICATION
	121-019-3019	REVIEW RECOMMENDATION FOR AWARD
	121-019-3020	REVIEW RECOMMENDATION FOR TRANSFER/DISCHARGE FROM THE SERVICE
	121-019-3025	PROCESS A REQUEST FOR EMERGENCY LEAVE
	121-019-3026	REVIEW A REQUEST FOR REASSIGNMENT DUE TO EXTREME FAMILY PROBLEMS
	121-019-3028	REVIEW AN APPLICATION FOR REGULAR ARMY APPOINTMENT
	121-019-3029	REVIEW AN APPLICATION FOR US ARMY RESERVE (USAR) APPOINTMENT
	121-019-3030	REVIEW APPLICATION FOR HARSHIP/DEPENDENCY TRANSFER
	121-019-3034	MONITOR LINE OF DUTY INVESTIGATIONS
	121-019-3035	REVIEW CASUALTY REPORTS
	121-019-3037	EXPLAIN THE SURVIVOR'S BENEFITS PROGRAM
STP 12-75H12-SM	121-014-1212	PROCESS A REQUEST FOR REASSIGNMENT DUE TO EXTREME FAMILY PROBLEMS
	121-014-1248	PROCESS AWARD OF GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL
	121-014-1266	PROCESS CASUALTY REPORT
	121-014-1268	PROCESS LINE OF DUTY INVESTIGATION

**ELEMENT: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** PROVIDE PERSONNEL SYSTEMS SUPPORT OPERATIONS (12-2-4129)  
 (DA Pam 600-8) (AR 600-8) (DA Pam 600-8-1)  
 (DA Pam 600-8-2) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Requests for personnel systems support are being received. During operations, the section/team may encounter separate or multiple air, Level 1 threat, NBC, and terrorist attacks. Task may occur in a field or MOUT environment. TSOP is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All personnel systems support is accomplished accurately, on time, and IAW governing directives and the TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation standards increase processing time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
* 1. Section/team sergeant supervises personnel systems operations. (STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG 121-026-3018/3020/3037). a. Organizes section/team for continuous operations. b. Cross-trains section/team personnel. c. Monitors system security to ensure compliance with AR 380-380. d. Monitors data base processing to ensure compliance with published DA standards. e. Monitors status of error resolution reports. f. Monitors training provided to supported units to determine proficiency of the training.  2. Personnel systems section/team performs systems services. (STP 12-75F12-SM: 121-026-1206/1207/1209/1210/1211/1212/1215/1216/1218/ 1219/1222/ 1223/ 1227/1231/1234/1238/1239/1243/ 1245). a. Verifies user input IAW DA Pam 600-8-1 and -2 to ensure its accuracy. b. Performs system analysis IAW appropriate DA Pam 600-8-Series. c. Checks strength-related transactions IAW DA Pam 600-8-1. d. Monitors timeliness rates to ensure processing standard of 90 percent. e. Ensures all transactions are submitted within five calendar days. f. Provides training to supported units.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 12-75BCDEFZ35-SM-TG	121-026-3018	REVIEW RESOLUTION OF DISCREPANCIES ON THE PERSONNEL TRANSACTION REGISTER BY ORIGINATOR (PTRO)
	121-026-3020	REVIEW PROCESSING OF THE UNIT PERSONNEL ACCOUNTABILITY NOTICES (AAC-C40)
STP 12-75F12-SM	121-026-3037	REVIEW UNIT STRENGTH RECONCILIATIONS
	121-026-1206	EXECUTE DATA BASE SPLIT
	121-026-1207	PREPARE MANUAL UPDATES TO THE SIDPERS AUTHORIZED STRENGTH FILE (SASF)
	121-026-1209	RESOLVE THE UNIT PERSONNEL ACCOUNTABILITY NOTICES (AAC-C40)
	121-026-1210	MAINTAIN THE SIDPERS ACTIVE ARMY LOCATOR FILE (SAF)
	121-026-1211	MAINTAIN THE SIDPERS MOS EDIT FILE (SMEF)
	121-026-1212	PERFORM UNIT STRENGTH RECONCILIATION
	121-026-1215	TAKE CORRECTIVE ACTION ON THE DA ERROR NOTICE LISTING-PART II, UNRESOLVED DA ERROR NOTICES (AAC-P21)
	121-026-1216	TAKE CORRECTIVE ACTION ON THE UNRESOLVED ERROR REPORT-PART I - DA (AAC-P27)
	121-026-1218	INITIATE/UPDATE THE COMMAND AND CONTROL STRENGTH REPORTING SYSTEM (C2SRS)
	121-026-1219	TAKE CORRECTIVE ACTION ON THE DA INQUIRY REPORT (AAC-P47)
	121-026-1222	PROCESS SEES (STANDARD ENTRY/EXIT SYSTEM) FOR CYCLE
	121-026-1223	PROCESS SIDPERS/VTAADS INTERFACE
	121-026-1227	PROCESS SIDPERS INPUT
	121-026-1231	PROCESS THE SIDPERS ACTIVE ARMY LOCATOR FILE (SAF) RECONCILIATION
	121-026-1234	MAINTAIN SIDPERS OUTPUT DISTRIBUTION SCHEME
	121-026-1238	MAINTAIN THE SIDPERS ORGANIZATION MASTER FILE/SIDPERS RESERVE ORGANIZATION FILE (SOMF/SROF)
	121-026-1239	REVIEW THE SIDPERS PERSONNEL TRANSACTION REGISTER BY ORIGINATOR (AAC-P11) (PTRO)
	121-026-1243	PREPARE A SIDPERS REPORT SCHEDULE CARD
	121-026-1245	PREPARE A SIDPERS CYCLE CONTROL CARD

**ELEMENT:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

**TASK:** DEPLOY A FORWARD AREA SUPPORT TEAM (12-2-4130)  
(FM 12-6)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit has been tasked to deploy a forward area support team to a designated location to provide personnel support. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** FAST moves as directed. All designated equipment, vehicles, and personnel arrive at unit requesting support. FAST conducts requested personnel services.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Unit headquarters plans for FAST deployment.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Receives the mission.</li> <li>b. Issues the warning order.</li> <li>c. Selects primary and alternate routes.</li> <li>d. Establishes radio communications.</li> <li>e. Establishes security requirements with unit requesting support.</li> <li>f. Determines the link-up point and time to meet the guide from supported unit.</li> <li>g. Obtains contingency support (shelter, food, and POL) for the team.</li> <li>h. Obtains all support for FAST.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Personnel services section prepares FAST for deployment. (STP 21-24-SMCT 071-328-5301).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Receives the mission.</li> <li>b. Selects FAST.</li> <li>c. Issues OPORD to FAST.</li> <li>d. Inspects team's transportation, equipment, and weapons.</li> <li>e. Briefs team on safety, security, and movement procedures.</li> <li>f. Informs detachment headquarters of PST departure time.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. FAST deploys to unit requiring support.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Links with unit guide and security element.</li> <li>b. Moves to support location or directed route.</li> <li>c. Safeguards documents, personnel, and equipment.</li> <li>d. Provides movement status reports to unit headquarters as specified in the OPORD.</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. FAST conducts personnel support operations.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Answers personnel inquiries.</li> <li>b. Receives substantiating documents.</li> <li>c. Resolves complex personnel problems in coordination with the unit commander.</li> <li>d. Processes and codes all documents received.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT

**ELEMENT: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES (12-2-4142)**

(FM 43-5)

(AR 600-8-101)

(AR 700-138)

(AR 700-84)

(AR 750-1)

(DA Pam 738-750)

(DA Pam 750-35)

(FM 100-17)

(FM 55-10)

(FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:**

1

2

3

4

5

(Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:**

T

P

U

(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct redeployment training, and supply and maintenance activities. Training support is available to train personnel in customs, USDA, and other redeployment requirements. Supply, maintenance, and training activities are conducted in the TAA and/or RAA. The redeployment movement plan, redeployment OPORD, and training records are available. Redeployment supply, maintenance, and training activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment supply, maintenance, and training activities are accomplished IAW the training schedule, redeployment movement plan, TSOP, redeployment OPORD, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander directs redeployment training activities. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-8951.00-8959).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies redeployment training requirements by reviewing the redeployment movement plan and redeployment OPORD.</li> <li>b. Directs 1SG to develop a unit training schedule.</li> <li>c. Designates personnel to receive redeployment training.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. 1SG supervises redeployment training activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develops training schedule based on Redeployment OPORD and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with supporting headquarters for training support.</li> <li>c. Provides training schedule to unit leaders, as appropriate.</li> <li>d. Briefs commander on status of redeployment training.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Unit leaders perform redeployment training activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with 1SG for required training support.</li> <li>b. Conduct training IAW training schedule.</li> <li>c. Monitor training to ensure appropriate training is provided IAW training schedule.</li> <li>d. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. Commander directs redeployment supply activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment to be left.</li> <li>b. Directs unit leaders to turn in vehicles, ammunition, supplies, and equipment to be left.</li> <li>c. Identifies supplies and equipment needed to redeploy to home station by reviewing the redeployment movement plan, redeployment OPORD, and coordination with the supporting headquarters.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Coordinates with supporting headquarters for issue of vehicles, equipment, and supplies required to reconstitute the unit before or after redeployment.</li> <li>e. Directs unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to 1SG.</li> <li>f. Directs 1SG to turn in excess supplies and equipment.</li> <li>g. Inspects area and facilities to ensure excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</li> <li>h. Briefs supporting headquarters commander on supply status, as required.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. 1SG performs supply support activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides a copy of the AUDEL to unit leaders.</li> <li>b. Submits request for supplies and equipment to supporting headquarters.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with supporting headquarters to resolve or cancel outstanding requisitions.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with supporting headquarters for transportation and MHE supporting headquarters to turn in, pick up, issue, and/or pack ammunition, equipment, and supplies.</li> <li>e. Inspects issued vehicles and equipment for serviceability and completeness.</li> <li>f. Issues vehicles, equipment, and supplies to appropriate unit leaders IAW TSOP and commander's instructions.</li> <li>g. Secures unissued supplies and equipment IAW TSOP.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with supporting headquarters for turn-in of equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to designated facility, as appropriate.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. Unit leaders perform redeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify shortages of vehicles, supplies, and equipment by conducting inventories and reviewing DEL.</li> <li>b. Submit requests for vehicles, supplies, and equipment to 1SG IAW TSOP and commander's instructions.</li> <li>c. Brief commander on supply status.</li> </ul> <p>* 7. Commander directs redeployment maintenance activities. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-4965.90-0001, 03-4976.90-0501).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies redeployment maintenance requirements IAW TA guidance.</li> <li>b. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Approves use of controlled exchange when repair parts are not available.</li> <li>d. Checks MCSR for accuracy and completeness.</li> <li>e. Maintains copy of MCSR for the unit headquarters.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with supporting headquarters for maintenance support, as required.</li> <li>g. Prioritizes repair of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>h. Enforces safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>* 8. 1SG supervises redeployment maintenance activities. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5101.00-0283; 04-4966.90-0010).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and redeployment maintenance checks.</li> <li>b. Submits request for MSTs to commander, as required.</li> <li>c. Submits request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</li> <li>d. Verifies completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with supporting headquarters to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Coordinates with supporting headquarters for disposition instructions for non-repairable vehicles.</li> <li>g. Briefs the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</li> <li>h. Enforces safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit personnel perform organizational maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect equipment IAW operator and organizational maintenance TMs.</li> <li>b. Record all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</li> <li>c. Correct unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</li> <li>d. Forward requests for DS maintenance to supporting maintenance facility.</li> <li>e. Request approval for controlled exchange through unit commander or 1SG.</li> <li>f. Perform controlled exchange IAW unit commander's or 1SG's instructions.</li> <li>g. Perform final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</li> <li>h. Perform technical inspections of replacement equipment IAW appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions.</li> <li>i. Employ safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>10. Unit headquarters conducts transactions with MSTs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require MST support.</li> <li>b. Prepares required documentation for submission to MST.</li> <li>c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to MST.</li> <li>d. Picks up equipment from MST upon notification repairs are completed.</li> </ul> <p>*11. Unit leaders supervise redeployment operator maintenance activities. (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-4966.90-0010).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor performance of PMCS and redeployment maintenance for compliance with the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with maintenance SOP, appropriate TMs, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Provide input for MCSR to 1SG, as required.</li> <li>d. Enforce safety procedures.</li> </ul> <p>12. Unit personnel perform redeployment operator maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform PMCS IAW appropriate TM(s).</li> <li>b. Notify leaders of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</li> <li>c. Employ safety procedures.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	01-4965.90-0001	SUPERVISE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS
	01-8951.00-8959	CONDUCT TRAINING AT COMPANY LEVEL



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS****References**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
03-4976.90-0501	PREPARE A MATERIAL CONDITION STATUS REPORT
03-5101.00-0283	SUPERVISE THE MAINTENANCE OF UNIT PRESCRIBED LOAD LIST
04-4966.90-0010	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES

**ELEMENT: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK: PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS (12-2-4143)**  
 (FM 12-6) (AR 600-8-101) (FM 100-17)  
 (FM 55-10) (FM 55-65)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning order to redeploy to home station. The unit is located in the TAA or RAA. Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA/RAA and completed in the POE. The unit has been provided an SRP schedule and contact team support. Transportation to move the unit to SRP facilities is available. The redeployment movement plan is available. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment SRP activities are accomplished IAW the redeployment movement plan, SRP schedule, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander directs redeployment personnel and administrative activities.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher headquarters to identify personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</li> <li>b. Designates unit advance party representatives and POE team.</li> <li>c. Briefs 1SG and leaders on personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</li> <li>d. Provides personnel and administrative processing schedule to 1SG.</li> <li>e. Directs the 1SG to develop a unit personnel and administrative processing schedule.</li> <li>f. Forwards list of personnel unable to redeploy to higher headquarters personnel section.</li> <li>g. Directs personnel to complete personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</li> <li>h. Prepares award and decoration recommendations.</li> <li>i. Coordinates with supporting headquarters for personnel and administrative support.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. 1SG supervises redeployment personnel and administrative actions.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develops unit personnel and administrative processing schedule based on the redeployment movement plan, SRP, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Distributes personnel and administrative processing schedule to unit.</li> <li>c. Monitors personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</li> <li>d. Prepares passenger manifest.</li> <li>e. Processes recommendations for decorations and awards.</li> <li>f. Briefs commander on personnel and administrative actions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Unit leaders conduct personnel and administrative actions.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Brief personnel on personnel and administrative requirements.</li> <li>b. Direct personnel to complete personnel and administrative actions.</li> <li>c. Monitor personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
d. Submit records and reports, award and decoration recommendations, and other personnel actions to the commander for approval.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM HOME STATION ACTIVITIES (12-2-4145)  
(FM 55-65) (FM 100-17)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit main body arrives at home station. The unit receives notification of equipment arrival by ship from the ITO or TAMCA/MCT. The redeployment movement plan is available. Home station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Home station activities which return the unit to its reserve status are accomplished IAW the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs home station activities. (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG 03-5101.00-0282).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher headquarters commander and staff to identify requirements prior to arrival of equipment.</li> <li>b. Directs personnel to complete redeployment requirements based on the redeployment movement plan and higher headquarters commander's instructions.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with higher headquarters operations section, ITO, or TAMCA/MCT to identify unit's SPOD requirements for returning equipment.</li> <li>d. Designates an equipment reception team to receive vehicles and equipment at SPOD.</li> <li>e. Directs personnel to inventory, clean, and inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear as it is redeployed to home station.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with higher headquarters for procedures to turn in float and replacement equipment.</li> <li>g. Coordinates with higher headquarters commander for guidance on reception activities.</li> <li>h. Approves after action reports.</li> <li>i. Briefs unit on reception activities.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. 1SG performs home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with ITO or TAMCA/MCT for transportation support.</li> <li>b. Briefs equipment reception team leader on SPOD requirements.</li> <li>c. Verifies that all DEL-listed vehicles and equipment have been redeployed by conducting physical inventory.</li> <li>d. Notifies commander of discrepancies in DEL, if necessary.</li> <li>e. Updates AUEL, as required.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit headquarters performs home station personnel and administrative actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Debriefs personnel IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Coordinates reception activities IAW commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Consolidates unit after action reports.</li> <li>d. Prepares after action reports IAW the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.</li> <li>e. Submits after action reports to commander for approval.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Distributes after action reports IAW the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions. g. Maintains after action reports and records IAW the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.  4. Unit headquarters performs home station supply activities. (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG 03-5101.00-0002/0004, 101-521-1151/1154/1155/1156/2153/2252). a. Turns in float and replacement equipment IAW commander's instructions. b. Inspects weapons, basic loads, and CTA items for accountability and serviceability.  * 5. Unit leaders supervise home station activities. (STP 9-63B35-SM-TG 091-499-4002). a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear for accountability and compliance with the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions. b. Direct personnel to correct deficiencies in vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear, as required. c. Submit after action reports to unit headquarters IAW commander's instructions.  6. Equipment reception team leader performs home station equipment reception activities. a. Briefs equipment reception team on equipment reception schedule and requirements. b. Supervises movement to SPOD IAW 1SG instructions.  7. Unit personnel perform home station activities. (STP 21-1-SMCT 551-721-1352) (STP 21-24-SMCT 071-328-5301). a. Complete redeployment personnel and administrative requirements based on the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions. b. Inventory, clean, and inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear IAW the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 9-63B35-SM-TG	091-499-4002	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE PERFORMED ON INDIVIDUAL AND MTOE EQUIPMENT
STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG	03-5101.00-0002	INSPECT THE STORAGE OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0004	CONDUCT INVENTORIES OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	03-5101.00-0282	DIRECT THE STORAGE OF UNIT SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, EQUIPMENT, AND AMMUNITION
	101-521-1151	ORDER SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT
	101-521-1154	RECEIVE SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT
	101-521-1155	ISSUE SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT TO HAND-RECEIPT HOLDERS
	101-521-1156	STORE SELECTED SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT IN UNIT STORAGE AREAS
	101-521-2153	CONDUCT AND/OR ASSIST IN INVENTORYING SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT
	101-521-2252	PREPARE EQUIPMENT TRANSFER, LOSS, OR GAIN REPORT
STP 21-1-SMCT	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT (19-2-C701.12-9701)  
 (FM 34-54) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat equipment and documents are captured. The unit is supporting tactical operations. The higher headquarters and unit TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit processes all captured documents and equipment IAW disposition instructions in the TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase processing time for document and equipment disposition.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander/leaders supervise captured document and equipment processing. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-3711.13-0001) (STP-21-24-SMCT: 301-337-6001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disseminate to all sections, instructions and procedures for processing captured documents and equipment.</li> <li>b. Coordinate disposition of captured documents and equipment with higher headquarters/area commander.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with higher headquarters/area commander for transportation of documents and equipment to the rear.</li> <li>d. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with unit, higher headquarters, and area commanders' guidance and the TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel report capture of documents and/or equipment to higher headquarters commander. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802, 301-337-6001).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Report type of document or equipment.</li> <li>b. Report date and time of capture.</li> <li>c. Report place of capture (grid coordinates), circumstances of capture, and prisoner's name.</li> <li>d. Request disposition of captured documents and equipment from higher headquarters commander.</li> <li>e. Tag all captured documents and equipment before evacuation.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel execute approved disposition of captured equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Evacuate captured equipment IAW disposition instructions.</li> <li>b. Destroy the captured equipment IAW disposition instructions.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: If tactical situation does not permit equipment destruction or evacuation, or other special instructions exist, abandon captured equipment IAW disposition instructions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Evacuate documents through the higher headquarters/area commander to intelligence personnel.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-331-0802	PROCESS ENEMY PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT
	301-337-6001	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIAL
STP 21-II-MQS	03-3711.13-0001	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIAL



**ELEMENTS:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM UNIT-LEVEL MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS (UNIT W/O A MAINTENANCE ELEMENT) (43-2-R002.12-9002)

(FM 43-5)

(AR 220-1)

(AR 700-138)

(DA Pam 738-750)

(FM 20-22)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit is receiving requests from sections for maintenance support. Equipment may be inoperative and require unit-level maintenance. The unit is not authorized a maintenance section or mechanics. It is dependent upon another unit for communications equipment maintenance. Maintenance is a continuous task and is performed simultaneously with other internal support tasks. Appropriate TSOP are available. The unit commander has developed a maintenance plan. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit vehicles and equipment are maintained IAW appropriate TMs, TSOP, and the commander's guidance. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase completion times for maintenance activities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander directs maintenance program. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-4965.90-0001, 03-4976.90-0501).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitors implementation of unit maintenance program for compliance with the TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Identifies unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports.</li> <li>c. Approves use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>d. Approves repairs using BDAR procedures when established repair procedures cannot be used.</li> <li>e. Coordinates maintenance assistance with supporting unit maintenance section.</li> <li>f. Checks Materiel Condition Status Report for accuracy and completeness.</li> <li>g. Identifies current or anticipated maintenance problems to minimize their impact on unit readiness.</li> <li>h. Coordinates resolution of maintenance problems with the S4, supporting maintenance unit, and higher headquarters.</li> <li>i. Forwards Materiel Condition Status Reports to higher headquarters.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Section leaders supervise operator maintenance. (STP 21-II MQS: 03-5101.00-0283, 04-4966.90-0010; STP 9-63B-SM-TG: 091-499-3011/3351/4002/4010/4018).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor performance of PMCS to ensure compliance with appropriate TMs and the commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure correct PMCS procedures by operators.</li> <li>c. Monitor repair parts supply for element's equipment to ensure repair parts are on order.</li> <li>d. Request approval for BDAR from commander.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
e. Maintain maintenance status of vehicles, weapons, and equipment. f. Provide input for Materiel Condition Status Report to the unit commander.  3. Unit personnel perform operator maintenance. a. Perform PMCS IAW the appropriate TM. b. Notify section leader of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities. c. Request approval for BDAR through element leader. d. Perform BDAR IAW appropriate BDAR manual. e. Assist maintenance team with repairs and services.  4. Unit headquarters section conducts transactions with the supporting organizational maintenance element. a. Identifies category of maintenance. b. Requests on-site repair. c. Corrects all operator-level maintenance deficiencies. d. Prepares required documents for submission to supporting DS maintenance unit for equipment not repairable by organizational maintenance. e. Evacuates equipment not repairable by supporting organizational maintenance element to supporting DS maintenance for repair. f. Verifies completion of repairs. g. Picks up equipment upon completion of repairs and services.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"(\*)" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 9-63B-SM-TG	091-499-3011	DIRECT SCHEDULED PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICE
	091-499-3351	SUPERVISE PRESCRIBED LOAD LIST (PLL) OPERATIONS (MANUAL PROCEDURES)
	091-499-4002	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE PERFORMED ON INDIVIDUAL AND MTOE EQUIPMENT
	091-499-4010	MONITOR SCHEDULED PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)
	091-499-4018	REVIEW PRESCRIBED LOAD LIST (PLL) (DA FORM 2063-R)
STP 21-II-MQS	01-4965.90-0001	SUPERVISE UNIT MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS
	03-4976.90-0501	PREPARE A MATERIAL CONDITION STATUS REPORT
	03-5101.00-0283	SUPERVISE THE MAINTENANCE OF UNIT PRESCRIBED LOAD LIST

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

**References**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
04-4966.90-0010	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES

**ELEMENTS:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**TASK:** TREAT CASUALTIES (08-2-0003.12-9003)

(FM 21-11)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 8-10-6)

(FM 8-285)

(FM 8-55)

(GTA 21-3-4)

(GTA 21-3-5)

(GTA 21-3-6)

**ITERATION:**

1

2

3

4

5

M

(Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:**

T

P

U

(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Unit members are treating the wounded. Some non-medical members have been assigned the additional duty of combat lifesaver. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The TSOP and OPORD are available. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel provide treatment for casualties IAW FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase casualty treatment times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander and leaders supervise treatment of casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop treatment plan.</li> <li>b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and to ensure all casualties are treated.</li> <li>c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties.</li> <li>d. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with area commander IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>e. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>f. Enforce quality control procedures for Class VIII items issued to elements.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit soldiers survey casualties. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3007) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1000).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check for responsiveness.</li> <li>b. Check for breathing.</li> <li>c. Check for bleeding.</li> <li>d. Check for shock.</li> <li>e. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures.</li> <li>f. Check for burns.</li> <li>g. Check for head injury.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit soldiers administer life-saving treatment. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3008/3009) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1003/1042).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty.</li> <li>b. Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected.</li> <li>c. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathings.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit soldiers control hemorrhage. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3010/3011) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1016/1017).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Apply manual direct pressure to wound.</li> <li>b. Elevate extremities.</li> <li>c. Apply pressure dressing to wound.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>d. Apply tourniquet as last resort.</p> <p>5. Unit soldiers dress wounds. (STP-21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3024/3025/3026) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1025/1026/1033).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Apply dressing to an open chest wound.</li> <li>b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound.</li> <li>c. Apply dressing to an open head wound.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit soldiers splint suspected fractures. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3013) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1034).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ available materials to splint injury.</li> <li>b. Splint fracture in position found.</li> <li>c. Restrict movement of extremities.</li> <li>d. Check circulation for impairment.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit soldiers treat casualties with burns. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3014) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1007).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Extinguish thermal burn agent(s).</li> <li>b. Remove chemical burn agent(s).</li> <li>c. Eliminate electrical burn source.</li> <li>d. Apply field dressing.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit soldiers treat environmental injuries. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3018/3019/3020) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1008/1009).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Administer first aid for heat exhaustion.</li> <li>b. Administer first aid for heat stroke.</li> <li>c. Administer first aid for frostbite.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit soldiers treat chemical casualties. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3016) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1030/1031).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others.</li> <li>b. Protect casualty from further contamination.</li> <li>c. Administer nerve agent antidote.</li> <li>d. Decontaminate casualty, if necessary.</li> </ul> <p>10. Unit soldiers prevent shock. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3012) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1005).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position.</li> <li>b. Loosen clothing and equipment.</li> <li>c. Prevent casualty from chilling or overheating.</li> <li>d. Calm casualty by reassuring him.</li> </ul> <p>11. Combat lifesavers perform advanced treatment. (STP 8-91-SM: 081-831-0010/0011/0012/ 0018/0019/0044/0047) (STP 8-91A12-SM-TG: 081-831-0039/0043; 081-833-0016/0033/0083/0084/0085).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Evaluate casualty for condition and type treatment needed.</li> <li>b. Measure casualty's pulse rate.</li> <li>c. Measure casualty's respiration rate.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Both pulse and respiration rates are monitored throughout treatment for abnormalities and required immediate action.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty.</li> <li>e. Apply SAM splint to a fractured limb.</li> <li>f. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties.</li> <li>g. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock.</li> <li>h. Identify cold injuries.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Treat cold injuries.		
j. Manage battle fatigue casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 8-91-SM	081-831-0010	MEASURE AND RECORD A PATIENT'S RESPIRATIONS
	081-831-0011	MEASURE AND RECORD A PATIENT'S PULSE
	081-831-0012	MEASURE AND RECORD A PATIENT'S BLOOD PRESSURE
	081-831-0018	OPEN THE AIRWAY
	081-831-0019	CLEAR AN UPPER AIRWAY OBSTRUCTION
	081-831-0044	APPLY A PNEUMATIC SPLINT TO A CASUALTY WITH A SUSPECTED FRACTURE OF AN EXTREMITY
STP 8-91A12-SM-TG	081-831-0047	EVALUATE A PATIENT
	081-831-0039	TREAT A CASUALTY FOR A COLD INJURY
	081-831-0043	IMMOBILIZE A SUSPECTED DISLOCATED AND/OR FRACTURED ANKLE USING A WIRE LADDER SPLINT
	081-833-0016	INSERT AN ORAL PHARYNGEAL AIRWAY (J TUBE)
	081-833-0033	INITIATE AN INTRAVENOUS INFUSION
	081-833-0083	TREAT A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY IN THE FIELD
	081-833-0084	TREAT A BLOOD AGENT CASUALTY IN THE FIELD
	081-833-0085	TREAT A CHOKING AGENT CASUALTY IN THE FIELD
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	081-831-1003	CLEAR AN OBJECT FROM THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY
	081-831-1005	PREVENT SHOCK
	081-831-1007	GIVE FIRST AID FOR BURNS
	081-831-1008	GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
	081-831-1009	GIVE FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE
	081-831-1016	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
	081-831-1017	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET
	081-831-1025	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	081-831-1026	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN CHEST WOUND
	081-831-1030	ADMINISTER NERVE AGENT ANTIDOTE TO SELF (SELF-AID)
	081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)
	081-831-1033	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
	081-831-1034	SPLINT A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
	081-831-1042	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
STP 21-I-MQS	04-8310.00-3007	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	04-8310.00-3008	CLEAR AN OBJECT FROM THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY
	04-8310.00-3009	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
	04-8310.00-3010	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
	04-8310.00-3011	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET
	04-8310.00-3012	PREVENT SHOCK
	04-8310.00-3013	SPLINT A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
	04-8310.00-3014	GIVE FIRST AID FOR BURNS
	04-8310.00-3016	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)
	04-8310.00-3018	GIVE FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE
	04-8310.00-3019	PROTECT YOURSELF AGAINST HEAT
	04-8310.00-3020	GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
	04-8310.00-3024	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN CHEST WOUND
	04-8310.00-3025	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
	04-8310.00-3026	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT**

**TASK:** PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS (08-2-C315.12-9315)  
 (FM 21-10) (AR 40-5) (FM 21-10-1)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Health hazards exist which require field sanitation measures. Unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. A unit field sanitation team is assisting the commander in countering the health threat. The TSOP and supporting headquarters OPORD are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation activities are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Field sanitation measures are accomplished IAW the TSOP, OPORD, and FM 21-10. Field sanitation team performs field sanitation activities IAW the TSOP, commander's guidance, and FM 21-10-1.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander directs field sanitation measures. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-8310.00-9000).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Selects at least two soldiers for field sanitation team IAW AR 40-5.</li> <li>b. Directs field sanitation activities to counter the health threat.</li> <li>c. Monitors field sanitation activities for compliance with TSOP and FM 21-10.</li> <li>d. Enforces individual field sanitation measures.</li> <li>e. Requests assistance for health-related problems from supporting medical unit IAW TSOP, OPORD, and medical plan.</li> <li>f. Enforces safety procedures IAW the TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> </ul> <p>2. Field sanitation team supervises unit field sanitation activities. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3304.01-0002) (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-8310.00-9000).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains field sanitation basic load.</li> <li>b. Supervises distribution of field sanitation basic load items IAW FM 21-10-1.</li> <li>c. Tests unit water supply for chlorine residual level IAW FM 21-10.</li> <li>d. Monitors protective measures directed against arthropods and rodents to determine control level IAW applicable directives and commander's guidance.</li> <li>e. Monitors personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures.</li> <li>f. Inspects latrines and urinals IAW FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>g. Inspects liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>h. Inspects hand-washing devices IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>i. Inspects transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>j. Provides advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the unit commander.</li> <li>k. Enforces safety procedures IAW the TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit elements employ field sanitation measures. (STP 21-I-MQS: 03-8310.00-3021/3022/3023, 04-8310.00-3017/3019/3021/3022/3023) (STP 21-I-SMCT: 081-831-1043).</p>		



<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials IAW the TSOP. b. Purify unpotable water for personal use IAW FM 21-10. c. Consume only water designated as potable. d. Maintain latrines and hand washing facilities IAW the TSOP. e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries. f. Employ personal hygiene measures. g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation. h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to field sanitation team.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>		<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1043	PRACTICE PREVENTIVE MEDICINE
STP 21-I-MQS	03-8310.00-3021	PROTECT YOURSELF AGAINST BITING INSECTS
	03-8310.00-3022	PROTECT YOURSELF AGAINST DIARRHEA AND DYSENTERY
	03-8310.00-3023	PRACTICE PERSONAL HYGIENE TO MAINTAIN FITNESS
	04-3304.01-0002	CONDUCT INSPECTION
	04-8310.00-3017	PROTECT YOURSELF AGAINST COLD
	04-8310.00-3019	PROTECT YOURSELF AGAINST HEAT
	04-8310.00-3021	PROTECT YOURSELF AGAINST BITING INSECTS
	04-8310.00-3022	PROTECT YOURSELF AGAINST DIARRHEA AND DYSENTERY
	04-8310.00-3023	PRACTICE PERSONAL HYGIENE TO MAINTAIN FITNESS
STP 21-II-MQS	03-8310.00-9000	SUPERVISE UNIT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND FIELD SANITATION PROCEDURES

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: PLAN UNIT MOVE (12-2-1001)**

(FM 55-30)

(FM 101-5)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 7-20)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning notice from the supporting higher headquarters of a tentative relocation. A warning order with more details will be received prior to completion of this task. The higher headquarters coordinates external support requirements. Tentative new areas forward and rear have been provided by higher headquarters in the contingency plans. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. After movement analysis, the unit commander assembles key leaders who provide current personnel and equipment status reports. The unit TSOP with movement readiness levels and the current loading plans are available. The higher headquarters issues maps with tentative locations. Situations may cause the unit to echelon its displacement. Support is required at the old site until new site is operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The displacement plan is completed based on movement procedures and policies in the TSOP, unit warning order, and movement order. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Unit commander conducts analysis of the movement.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies all specified and implied movement tasks in the warning notice.</li> <li>b. Identifies all documented relocation policies and procedures required from the TSOP and movement order.</li> <li>c. Lists all essential tasks required to relocate the unit.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with S4 and unit leaders to identify requirements for external transportation.</li> <li>e. Identifies all movement constraints that can be identified by a map reconnaissance of possible routes from old site to new site.</li> <li>f. Issues warning notice to all the unit's subordinate elements.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Key leaders coordinate for additional support requirements with higher headquarters.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate convoy marking equipment, vehicles, and other equipment item requirements.</li> <li>b. Coordinate tactical information and security requirements.</li> <li>c. Coordinate medical support requirements.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. S2/3 section personnel prepare and brief the stay-behind party plan.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate stay-behind party requirements with higher headquarters.</li> <li>b. Identify stay-behind party leader and composition based on higher headquarters requirements.</li> <li>c. Identify operational limitations/security requirements in coordination with higher headquarters.</li> <li>d. Designate assembly area location for stay-behind party that provides cover and concealment and does not interfere with departure of the main body from the area.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
e. Brief stay-behind party leader on the party scenario, operational and security requirements, communications, and site close-down procedures. f. Forward location(s) of stay-behind facilities to the higher headquarters. * 4. Unit commander and element leaders prepare a displacement plan. (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-7151.01-0100) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 071-329-1019). a. Calculate unit's operational readiness level by using all vehicle, equipment, and personnel status reports. b. List sequentially all tasks required to relocate the unit and subordinate elements. c. List all equipment required to relocate the unit and subordinate elements. d. Assign time limitations for the completion of each relocation task. e. Adjust load plans to accommodate current operational readiness levels. f. Designate personnel and equipment for advance/quartermen and reconnaissance parties. g. Assign all relocation tasks to specific sections. h. Designate uniform and equipment requirements for road march. i. Designate the march commander to control unit elements from SP to RP. j. Brief relocation plan to higher headquarters. k. Brief relocation plan to all element personnel.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-329-1019	USE A MAP OVERLAY
STP 21-II-MQS	01-7300.75-0500	PLAN CONVOY OPERATIONS

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: PLAN UNIT DEFENSE (12-2-1010)**

(FM 7-10)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

(FM 7-30)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's defensive area of responsibility is assigned by higher headquarters. Unit commander has conducted a mounted or dismounted reconnaissance of the area. Selected personnel have occupied initial security positions. Unit layout plan is finalized. Automatic weapons are positioned on likely avenues of approach. The unit's administrative and operational areas are established simultaneously with its defensive set up. The detail and complexity of the defense are dependent upon the amount of time the unit will be at this location. The threat is capable of employing TACAIR sorties, airborne and airmobile regular army units, and local guerilla elements. Supporting higher headquarters and unit TSOP are available. Field expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Defense plan is completed IAW the TSOP and higher headquarters guidance is integrated into the defense plan. At MOPP level 4 performance factors increase unit planning and completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Unit commander/unit leaders perform terrain analysis of unit's area of responsibility. (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3306.01-0008) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0820).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify terrain features which provide cover and concealment or other advantages to the threat force.</li> <li>b. Identify likely avenues of approach for mounted and dismounted forces and threat aircraft.</li> <li>c. Identify probable dead space(s) in the unit's area.</li> <li>d. Identify locations of preplanned indirect fire targets and target reference points in coordination with higher headquarters.</li> <li>e. Identify locations of restrictive fire zones within or in the immediate vicinity of the unit's area of responsibility.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Unit commander/unit leaders prepare preliminary base fire plan.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. List available weapon systems and element to which they are assigned.</li> <li>b. Calculate each element's personnel assets based on the availability of personnel during normal operations.</li> <li>c. Designate sub-element boundaries that cover the entire unit area of responsibility based on the normal availability of weapons and personnel.</li> <li>d. List probable engagement areas based on terrain analysis of the area of responsibility and data provided by higher headquarters.</li> <li>e. Establish coordination channels with adjacent units to integrate interlocking fires.</li> <li>f. List target areas for each type weapon system in the unit.</li> <li>g. List indirect fire and CAS target reference points.</li> <li>h. Coordinate fire support with higher headquarters and/or supporting commanders.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 3. Unit commander/unit leaders prepare preliminary mobility and countermobility plan. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-1940.00-1001).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. List locations of obstacles and types based on desired engagement areas, dead space, and preplanned indirect fire support.</li> <li>b. Identify available obstacle assets and resources for emplacement.</li> <li>c. Coordinate additional obstacle requirements with higher headquarters.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 4. Unit commander/unit leaders prepare preliminary air defense plan. (STP-21-II-MQS: 01-0401.20-0001).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify applicable air defense policies, procedures, and requirements in the higher headquarters and unit TSOPs.</li> <li>b. List probable air avenues of approach.</li> <li>c. List current weapon control status as received from higher headquarters.</li> <li>d. Identify air defense warning signals.</li> <li>e. Designate locations for air watch positions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 5. Unit commander prepares reaction force plan.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Lists base cluster reaction force requirements based on TSOP guidance.</li> <li>b. Lists internal reaction force requirements based on unit TSOP and personnel availability.</li> <li>c. Designates internal reaction force rally point.</li> <li>d. Lists sub-element taskings for external and internal reaction forces requirements.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 6. Unit leaders prepare ground early warning plan.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designate locations for employment of PEWS based upon terrain analysis.</li> <li>b. Designate location for deliberate OPS and LPS.</li> <li>c. Designate crew-served automatic weapon positions with fields of fire that cover most likely dismounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</li> <li>d. Assign sectors of fire to crew-served weapons where their fires overlap, integrate, and mutually support beyond the point of hand grenade range (35 meters).</li> <li>e. Assign M203 positions to cover dead space areas.</li> <li>f. Designate individual weapon positions where fires overlap and provide flank security for automatic weapons.</li> <li>g. Identify indirect fire and CAS target reference points within the section's sector.</li> <li>h. Identify locations and types of obstacles within the section's sector.</li> <li>i. Identify locations of restrictive fire zones within the section's sector.</li> <li>j. Coordinate integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements on the left and right.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 7. Unit leaders plan sector defense.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designate boundaries of sub-elements based on unit plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Boundaries should be consistent with deployed weapons systems and personnel available to man the perimeter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Identify all primary positions within the section's sector.</li> <li>c. Identify locations of obstacles, target reference points, and restrictive fire zones within the section's defense sector.</li> <li>d. Select alternate positions for each primary position that covers the same sector of fire as the primary position.</li> <li>e. Select individual alternate positions based on key weapon alternate positions.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
f. Select alternate positions that provide covered and concealed withdrawal routes. g. Select supplementary positions that are within 200 meters of primary positions and are oriented in a different direction from primary positions. h. Designate sectors of fire for each supplementary position that interlock and provide mutual supporting fire. i. Coordinate integration of interlocking fires with adjacent section.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3306.01-0008	ANALYZE TERRAIN
STP 21-II-MQS	01-0401.20-0001	DIRECT UNIT AIR DEFENSE
	01-1940.00-1001	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF OBSTACLES

**ELEMENTS: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: PLAN AREA DAMAGE CONTROL OPERATIONS (12-2-1014)**

(FM 7-20)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The CP, bivouac and operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. The unit, and higher headquarters TSOP and OPORD are available. This plan is contingent upon a disaster caused by threat forces or natural elements. Field-expedient and natural shelter are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** ADC plan is completed IAW the TSOP and OPORD within the time prescribed by the unit. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unit personnel identify ADC assets and probable requirements. STP 21-24-SMCT 071-332-5022, 091-309-0711, 121-030-3534, 850-001-2001).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify static requirements and procedures by reviewing the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Coordinate ADC requirement changes with higher headquarters.</li> <li>c. Identify on-hand equipment required for ADC operations as prescribed by the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Identify personnel available for ADC operations.</li> <li>e. Request equipment shortages through higher headquarters.</li> <li>f. Coordinate resolution of equipment and personnel shortages with the higher headquarters.</li> <li>g. Task sub-elements for ADC personnel and vehicles based on TSOP and current mission requirements and personnel availability during normal operations.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Unit personnel provide support to higher headquarters ADC plan. (STP 21-24-SMCT 850-001-3001).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify personnel and equipment to be used for ADC.</li> <li>b. Forward a list of required personnel and equipment to the command section.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Unit personnel prepare ADC plan. (STP 21-11-MQS 03-4995-90-0010).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Organize light rescue, decontamination, and other teams with equipment as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Identify ADC priorities of all the CP facilities in coordination with the higher headquarters.</li> <li>c. Identify locations of alternate operational or alert sites in coordination with the corps.</li> <li>d. Provide instructions on hardening support facilities.</li> <li>e. Forward ADC plan to the higher headquarters for approval.</li> <li>f. Disseminate ADC plan to all elements upon approval.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)
	091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
	850-001-2001	ASSESS POTENTIAL FOR ACCIDENTS
	850-001-3001	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARDS
STP 21-II-MQS	03-4995.90-0010	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS



**ELEMENTS:** PERSONNEL DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS (12-6-1007)  
 (FM 55-30) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives the supporting headquarters OPORD showing the location and proposed dimensions of the new unit area. Reconnaissance information has been received from higher headquarters recon party and elements previously located in the general area. Maps of the new area, map overlays, and the unit TSOP are available. Tentative plans are subject to change by the advance quartering party. Field expedient and natural shelter is available. The unit will be located in the BSA/DSA. Higher headquarters analysis of the AO is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Occupation plan is completed NLT advance/quartering party departure and accommodates all unit activities and equipment IAW the TSOP and higher headquarters OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Unit commander and leaders verify suitability of new area.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify space requirements for number and types of vehicles, base facilities, and possible augmentations.</li> <li>b. Verify area's ability to support weight of vehicles, equipment, and supplies in various types of weather using the analysis of the AO.</li> <li>c. Inspect area for defensibility.</li> <li>d. Inspect area for adequate cover and concealment.</li> <li>e. Verify buildings are located near access road and the areas around the buildings are large enough to meet traffic requirement (MOUT).</li> <li>f. Coordinate area limitations, constraints, and possible resolutions with higher headquarters.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Unit commander and leaders formulate a tentative unit layout plan.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify general location of the unit CP.</li> <li>b. Identify area of all sub-elements, including tentative defensive boundaries.</li> <li>c. Develop traffic plan that identifies the traffic pattern and dismount point(s).</li> <li>d. Develop hasty security plan which identifies tentative guard posts and crew-served weapon positions.</li> <li>e. Develop communication plan depicting a wire communications diagram for all sub-elements.</li> <li>f. Provide "runner" instructions until wire communications are operational.</li> <li>g. Coordinate tentative layout plan with the higher headquarters.</li> <li>h. Brief advance/quartering party on details of layout plan with adjustment options.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Unit commander and leaders plan advance/quartering party activities. (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG 03-5101.00-0004) (STP 21-1-SMCT 551-721-1352) (STP 21-24-SMCT 071-328-5301).               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify static and required advance/quartering party tasks from the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Identify advance/quartering party vehicles and personnel constraints as established by higher headquarters.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO- GO</b>
c. Identify time limitations for completion of advance/quartering party tasks. d. List essential advance/quartering party tasks. e. List equipment required to perform essential tasks within vehicle constraints. f. Brief advance/quartering party leader on area preparation tasks, available equipment, and possible options due to decreases in personnel or equipment failure.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
<b>ITERATION</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>TOTAL</b>
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### **SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG	03-5101.00-0004	CONDUCT INVENTORIES OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT
STP 21-1-SMCT	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT

**ELEMENT: PERSONNEL DETACHMENT****TASK: MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS (12-2-4125)**

(FM 24-18)

(FM 24-1)

(FM 24-33)

(FM 24-35)

(FM 24-35-1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Personnel support operations are commencing. The unit area of operations is established. The SOI/SSI and OPORD are available. Coordination of support operations is conducted by radio, telephone, or messenger. Threat is conducting EW and is capable of locating stations with direction finding equipment. The unit and higher headquarters TSOP are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit maintains uninterrupted 24-hour communications through one or more external means. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to operate the unit communications system.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO- GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unit headquarters transmits and receives messages over the radio net. (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5700.01-0001/0002/0003; 01-5704.00-0001) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 113-571-1016) (STP 21-24-SMCT: 113-572-4008/5005/6005, 113-573-8006).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Processes messages by precedence, date/time group and IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Processes incoming messages without errors.</li> <li>c. Forwards incoming messages to appropriate section.</li> <li>d. Checks outgoing messages for completeness and readability.</li> <li>e. Employs approved radio-telephone procedures.</li> <li>f. Transmits messages IAW precedence, correct format, and prescribed text.</li> <li>g. Employs approved codes and brevity lists when transmitting the names of persons and places, and sensitive information.</li> <li>h. Encodes all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</li> <li>i. Decodes all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</li> <li>j. Transmits messages for no longer than 20 seconds.</li> <li>k. Employs lowest operational power setting consistent with operations requirements.</li> <li>l. Maintains station log.</li> <li>m. Troubleshoots radio set as necessary and within operator's capability.</li> <li>n. Corrects faults, within operator's capability.</li> <li>o. Reports uncorrectable faults to the supporting headquarters for resolution.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Unit personnel maintain land communications. (STP 21-II-MQS: 01-5700-02-0001, 01-5711.02-0001).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain wire communications between the unit CP and all sections.</li> <li>b. Maintain a hot loop between the unit CP and sections, if switchboard is not available.</li> <li>c. Establish messenger runners when land communications are inoperative.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. Unit headquarters implements FM remedial ECCM. (STP 21-24-SMCT: 113-573-6001, 7017).               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies whether source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Continues to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming. c. Switches to high power on RT. d. Advises distant station to switch to high power. e. Relocates radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming. f. Relocates the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming. g. Submits initial MIJFEEDER report, Voice Template Report to supporting headquarters communications branch. h. Reroutes message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), AM, or wire. i. Requests (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	113-571-1016	SEND A RADIO MESSAGE
	113-573-6001	RECOGNIZE ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES AND IMPLEMENT ELECTRONIC COUNTER-COUNTERMEASURES
	113-573-7017	PREPARE/SUBMIT MIJFEEDER VOICE TEMPLATE MESSAGE REPORT
STP 21-24-SMCT	113-572-4008	TRANSMIT A VOICE UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE
	113-572-5005	RECEIVE A VOICE UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE
	113-572-6005	WRITE A UNITED STATES MESSAGE TEXT FORMAT (USMTF) MESSAGE
	113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)
STP 21-I-MQS	01-5700.01-0001	COMMUNICATE ON A TACTICAL RADIO
	01-5700.01-0002	DETERMINE CALL SIGNS, FREQUENCIES, AND ITEM NUMBERS
	01-5700.01-0003	EMPLOY A NUMERAL CIPHER AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM
STP 21-II-MQS	01-5704.00-0001	PLACE A RADIO SET, AN/PRC-77 INTO OPERATION
	01-5700.02-0001	ENFORCE PLATOON AND COMPANY COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY MEASURES

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS****References****Task Number**

01-5711.02-0001

**Task Title**

INSTALL HOT LOOP W/TELEPHONE TA-312/PT

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK:** CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (12-OPFOR-1012)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR employs a large number of radio directional finder (RDF) sets and ground and airborne reconnaissance elements and communications analysts to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate positions of enemy command, intelligence, and personnel/logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.



## CHAPTER 6

### External Evaluation

#### 6-1. Introduction.

a. External evaluations are designed to provide the unit commander and higher headquarters an evaluation of the unit's ability to perform its critical wartime missions. Feedback from external evaluations is also used as a key input into the planning and development of future unit training activities.

b. The unit's METL, in conjunction with the T&EOs of this ARTEP MTP (Chapter 5), provides the primary basis and focus for an external evaluation.

c. External evaluations are usually planned, administered, and evaluated by the next higher headquarters. The frequency of such evaluations will be prescribed at the discretion of the unit's chain of command.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. A successful evaluation depends on proper preparation to include planning, coordinating, and where applicable, a rehearsal or observer/controller talk-through of the major exercise events. The written evaluation plan must contain the pertinent evaluation details.

a. METL. The personnel detachment's METL provides the foundation for external evaluations and is the start point for development of the evaluation. All METL must be evaluated in order to obtain an accurate assessment of the unit's capability to perform its wartime missions. When the evaluation is used primarily as a training diagnostic tool, the list of evaluated tasks may be modified.

b. Evaluation Scenario Development. After evaluation tasks are identified and listed, a broad exercise scenario that establishes a logical sequence for task performance is prepared. This scenario should depict general events and broad time planning factors. The materials contained in Chapter 4 of this ARTEP MTP are very helpful in development of the scenario. The following procedures are provided for scenario development.

(1) A variety of materials are prepared during the development of the scenario. The friendly and enemy situations are developed in the form of INTSUMs, OPORDs, map overlays, and related documents. The prepared master events list depicts the cues or events that will cause the unit to perform the mission-essential tasks. In addition, the actual event drivers such as FRAGOs, messages, OPFOR missions, observer/controller tasks, role player assignments and records, and reports are prepared. During this process, evaluation requirements and responsibilities are determined, and materials that will assist the observers/controllers to conduct the evaluation are prepared.

(2) During the development of the master event list, the cues or events that cause the unit to perform all mission-essential tasks must be incorporated. Because most mission-essential tasks are directly correlated to ARTEP MTP collective tasks (Chapter 5), cues are identified in the condition statement of each T&EO. The primary focus of scenario development must be to ensure the evaluation is structured to provide the unit the opportunity to perform its mission-essential tasks to the standards specified in this ARTEP MTP.

(3) A sample evaluation scenario for the unit is provided in Figure 6-1:

<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ACTION</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME FRAME</u>
PART 1		
1	Receive deployment order	10 min
2	Conduct deployment coordination	2.0 hr
3	Prepare soldiers, equipment, supplies, and vehicles for movement	6.0 hr
4	Load vehicles	2.0 hr
5	Conduct nontactical road march	45 min
6	Conduct embarkation functions	1.0 hr
7	AAR	1.0 hr
PART 2		
8	Receive order directing movement from POD and establishment of a new support area	30 min
9	Implement movement order	1.0 hr
10	Begin tactical road march	0.0 hr
11	Convoy reacts to a contaminated area	2.0 hr
12	Convoy reacts to hostile air attack	1.0 hr
13	Convoy reacts to ground ambush	2.0 hr
14	Unit establishes new operating site	6.0 hr
15	AAR	1.0 hr
PART 3		
16	Provide personnel support Conduct internal support activities Conduct internal security operations	10.0 hr
17	AAR	1.0 hr

Figure 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario



<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ACTION</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME FRAME</u>
PART 4		
18	React to air attack	1.0 hr
19	Receive report of imminent Level III attack	10 min
20	Implement defense plan	1.0 hr
21	Direct unit defense in sector	3.0 hr
22	Unit relieved by combat force	1.0 hr
23	Conduct post-battle activities	3.0 hr
24	AAR	1.0 hr
PART 5		
25	Receive redeployment order	10 min
26	Conduct redeployment coordination	2.0 hr
27	Prepare soldiers, equipment, supplies, and vehicles for movement	4.0 hr
28	Load vehicles	2.0 hr
29	Conduct nontactical road march	45 min
30	AAR	1.0 hr
<u>TOTAL ESTIMATED TIME</u>		57 hr 30 min

Figure 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario (Continued)

(4) To ensure that most, if not all, mission-essential tasks are included in the evaluation, the general scenario can be expanded by adding the mission-essential tasks under each phase of the evaluation. This results in the development of an observer/controller worksheet that can be used to summarize the results of the evaluation of each critical task. Figure 6-2, Observer/Controller Worksheet, shows a portion of the general scenario expanded to reflect the ARTEP MTP tasks that can be evaluated under each event.

<u>EVENT</u>	<u>T&amp;EO NUMBER</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>	<u>GO</u>	<u>NO GO</u>
<u>EVALUATION SCENARIO PART 4</u>				
<u>CONDUCT UNIT SECURITY/DEFENSE</u>		10 hours 10 minutes		
Defend Unit Area	12-6-1024			
Prepare Level II/III Threat	12-2-1022			
Conduct Hasty Displacement	12-2-1023			
Employ OPSEC Measures	12-2-1016			
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C223.12-9223			
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.12-9224			
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	12-2-1025			
Reorganize Unit Defense	12-2-1026			
Prepare for a Chemical Attack	03-3-C202.12-9202			
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	03-3-C205.12-9205			
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C222.12-9222			
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-3-C220.12-9220			
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	44-1-C221.12-9221			
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	12-2-4126			
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	12-2-1028			
Provide Unit Supply Support	10-2-R320.12-9320			
Combat Battlefield Stress	08-2-R303.12-2303			
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-2-C701.12-9701			

Figure 6-2. Observer/Controller Worksheet

<u>EVENT</u>	<u>T&amp;EO NUMBER</u>	<u>ESTIMATED</u>	<u>GO</u> <u>NO GO</u>
		<u>TIME</u>	
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.12-9003		
Maintain Communications	12-2-4125		
Prepare Unit for Tactical Road March	12-2-4117		
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	03-3-C208.12-9208		
Defend March Elements	12-6-1006		
Conduct Tactical Road March	07-2-1123.12-9001		
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.12-9226		
Defend Against a Level I Attack	12-6-1021		
Evacuate Casualties	08-2-R316.12-9316		
Employ Physical Security Measures	12-2-R306		
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance (W/O Maintenance Element)	43-2-R002.12-9002		
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-C315.12-9315		
Plan Unit Move	12-2-1001		
Plan Unit Defense	12-2-1010		
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	12-2-1014		
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	12-6-1007		

Figure 6-2. Observer/Controller Worksheet (Continued)

6-3. Resource Requirements and Planning Considerations. Resource requirements and planning considerations are identified as the evaluation is expanded and developed. These requirements and considerations involve scheduling, coordinating, and other planning activities which include:

- a. Schedule training areas.
- b. Prepare a calendar of events and key milestones leading to the final AAR and preparation of the after-action report.
- c. Identify individual and unit support requirements which include personnel and units required to perform observer/controller, safety, support, OPFOR, and all other functions.
- d. Requisition training ammunition, training aids, other training materials, and required supplies.
- e. Coordinate unit transportation support requirements.

- f. Identify and coordinate equipment support requirements.
- g. Notify supporting and supported units of the planned evaluation dates.
- h. Coordinate adjustments to include personnel and unit support required to perform the unit's mission while it is undergoing evaluation.
- i. Schedule and conduct safety training.
- j. Schedule observer/controller training and orientation sessions.
- k. Identify and schedule OPFOR training.

6-4. Selecting and Training Observer/Controller. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting observer/controllers with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the conduct of the evaluation.

a. A four-person observer/controller team comprised of the following personnel is suggested for performing an external evaluation of the personnel detachment:

- (1) Senior observer/controller.
- (2) Personnel support observer/controller.
- (3) Logistics observer/controller.
- (4) NBC observer/controller.

b. Observers/controllers are required to be thoroughly familiar with the unit's mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine. They must understand the overall operation of the unit and how it is integrated into and supports the battle. Team members must have a working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local defense, convoy procedures, communications, and NBC. One member of the team must have detailed expertise in the NBC and local defense common task areas. Observers/controllers should be equal in grade to the person in charge of the element they are evaluating. Observers/controllers should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must be able to make objective evaluations, function effectively as team members, and state their findings in writing and briefings.

c. Observer/controller training focuses on providing observers/controllers a general understanding of the overall evaluation, providing each observer/controller a detailed understanding of specific duties and responsibilities, and building a spirit of teamwork. Observer/controller training includes:

- (1) Overall evaluation design, general scenario, master events list, and specific evaluation purposes and objectives.
- (2) Unit METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this ARTEP MTP.
- (3) Observer/controller team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each team member.
- (4) Detailed responsibilities of individual team members with special emphasis on the master events list items that are their responsibility.
- (5) Review of the written instructions and materials contained in the observer/controller's folders.

- (6) Detailed reconnaissance of the area used for the evaluation.
  - (7) Observer/controller communications and command and control system.
  - (8) Safety procedures.
  - (9) Evaluation data collection plan and procedures.
  - (10) AAR procedures and techniques.
  - (11) Talk-through of the entire evaluation, which includes wargaming all items of the master events list in order of their occurrence and a review of each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.
- d. The senior observer/controller supervises the operation of the team. He provides the team leadership and focuses his efforts on ensuring observers/controllers fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the evaluation plan. He answers questions concerning the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds periodic team coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the unit AAR, and conducts specific evaluation team AARs.

6-5. Selecting and Training OPFOR. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the unit includes an element large enough to pose a Level II/III threat to the unit, a 3-4 man reconnaissance team for most OPFOR missions, and an individual to serve as an enemy civilian agent. OPFOR requirements are such that the same OPFOR personnel can serve in all these elements. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force are important to ensure an accurate assessment of the unit's capabilities.

a. The OPFOR commander should be a senior NCO who is well trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as a part-time member of the observer/controller team. In order to fulfill observer/controller responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in observer/controller planning and training activities. He must be present during AARs.

b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized, and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. Their training includes:

- (1) Threat tactics and rules for engagement.
- (2) OPFOR missions and responsibilities.
- (3) OPFOR tasks and standards.
- (4) Threat weapons and equipment, if available.
- (5) Command and control.
- (6) Safety.

6-6. Conducting the Evaluation. The senior observer/controller has overall responsibility for the conduct of the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by the various individuals and elements which are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities.

- a. Observers/controllers must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the unit.
- b. The unit's next higher headquarters or personnel of a specialized cell drawn from that headquarters should be selected and trained to serve as the control element for the evaluation. They issue orders, receive reports, provide feeder information, and control the OPFOR.
- c. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and advise their superiors of the situation.

#### 6-7. Recording External Evaluation Information.

a. The senior observer/controller has overall responsibility for implementation of the evaluation scoring system. Although the final evaluation is made by the senior observer/controller, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the unit to accomplish its wartime missions.

b. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit's performance of each mission-essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. This evaluation has four steps:

- (1) Identify the ARTEP MTP T&EOs which correspond to each of the evaluation plan tasks.
- (2) Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit's performance of the tasks. This is done for each evaluation plan task.
- (3) Record on the T&EO a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO GO for each performance measure not performed to standard.
- (4) Record the unit's overall capability to perform the task by using GO/NO GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination:
  - (a) GO -- the unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standard.
  - (b) NO GO -- the unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.
- c. Other locally designed reports approved by the senior observer/controller and prescribed in the evaluation plan may be used to collect evaluation information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit's capability to perform its wartime mission in accordance with the established standards. This information will assist the senior observer/controller to determine the unit's overall final rating. These reports may include:

(1) Unit Data Sheet (Figure 6-3). This report records personnel and equipment status information.

(2) Environmental Data Sheet (Figure 6-4). This report records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

(3) Personnel and Equipment Loss Report (Figure 6-5). This report records information concerning unit personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

6-8. After-Action Reviews. AARs provide direct feedback to unit members by involving them in the training diagnosis process and by enabling them to discover for themselves what happened during the evaluation. In this way, participants identify errors and seek solutions which increase the value of the training and reinforce learning.

a. The senior observer/controller is responsible for the AAR process. He coordinates the entire AAR program from the initial planning of the evaluation through the after-action phases.

b. Key steps in the AAR process are:

(1) AAR planning. Planning for AARs is initiated in the exercise preparation activities long before the start of the action evaluation. AARs are integrated into the general scenario at logical break points and into the detailed evaluation scenario which is developed subsequently. Qualified observers/controllers are selected and trained in the AAR processes as part of observer/controller training. This phase also includes the identification of potential AAR sites and the requisition of equipment and supplies needed to conduct the AAR.

(2) AAR preparation. AAR preparation commences with the beginning of the actual evaluation. In addition to observing the unit performing its critical tasks, this phase includes the review of training objectives, orders, and doctrine. Final AAR site selection is completed, and times and attendance are established. AAR information is gathered from applicable observers/controllers and unit personnel. The AAR is organized and rehearsed.

(3) AAR conduct. AARs are conducted at logical break points in the exercise and at the end of the evaluation. When AAR participants have assembled, the AAR begins with the senior observer/controller introducing the session with a statement of the AAR purpose, the establishment of the AAR ground rules and procedures, and a restatement of the training and evaluation objectives. Guidelines for a successful AAR include:

- (a) AARs are not critiques, but professional discussions of training events.
- (b) The senior observer/controller guides the discussion in a manner that ensures lessons are openly discussed by the participants.
- (c) Dialogue is encouraged among observers/controllers and unit personnel.
- (d) All individuals who participated in the evaluation are present for the AAR, if possible. As a minimum, every unit or element that participated in the exercise is represented.
- (e) Participants discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened and how it could have been done better.
- (f) Events which were not directly related to the major events are not examined.
- (g) Participants do not offer self-serving excuses for inappropriate actions.
- (h) The AAR end result is that soldiers and leaders, through discovery learning, gain a better understanding of their individual and collective strengths and weaknesses and become more proficient in training for and performing their critical tasks.

<b>UNIT DATA SHEET</b>						
1. UNIT DESIGNATION: _____						
2. UNIT LEADERS (Circle most correct answer):						
<u>POSITION</u>	<u>RANK</u>	<u>TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)</u>				
Commander/Personnel Officer	CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	19 or more
Detachment Operations SGT	SFC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	19 or more
Personnel Systems Supervisor	SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	19 or more
Personnel Records Supervisor	SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	19 or more
Personnel Actions Supervisor	SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	19 or more
3. UNIT STRENGTH (Excluding leaders): _____						
4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES (Major items): _____						
5. COMMENTS: _____						
EVALUATOR SIGNATURE: _____						

Figure 6-3. Unit Data Sheet



[illegible]

Figure 6-4. Example Environmental Data Sheet.

[illegible]

Figure 6-5. Example Personnel and Equipment Loss Report

**APPENDIX A****BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS (BOS)**

A-1. INTELLIGENCE. Knowledge of the enemy, weather, and geographical features required by a commander in planning and conducting combat operations. It is derived from an analysis of information on the enemy's vulnerabilities, capabilities, intentions, and the environment.

a. Collect information. To obtain information in any manner.

b. Process information. To convert information into intelligence through interpretation, evaluation, analysis, and integration.

c. Prepare intelligence reports. To develop and produce standard reports and IPB products for the commander's use to report intelligence or information, to task intelligence assets, or to receive information, intelligence orders, or instructions.

A-2. MANEUVER. The employment of forces on the battlefield through movement and direct fires in combination with fire support or fire potential; to achieve a position of advantage in order to accomplish the mission. This includes direct fire systems (e.g., small arms, tank guns, and attack helicopter fires).

a. Move. To position or reposition forces (units and equipment) relative to the enemy to secure or retain positional advantage making full use of terrain and formation. It is the dynamic element of combat--the means of concentrating forces at the critical point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance that enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. Units supporting combat maneuver units are included since they are expected to go wherever the combat units go. Note: Movement of cargo, equipment, and personnel is covered under the Combat Service Support BOS.

b. Engage enemy. To enter into conflict or combat on the ground with the enemy using direct fire or close combat. Note: Air targets are covered in the Air Defense BOS.

c. Control terrain. To dominate an area to prevent enemy occupation of the position through fire, fire potential, or occupation of the terrain.

A-3. FIRE SUPPORT. The collection and coordinated use of target acquisition data, indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft (less attack helicopters) and other lethal and nonlethal means against ground targets in support of maneuver force operations. It

includes artillery, mortar and other non-line-of-sight fires, naval gun fire, CAS, and electronic countermeasures.

a. Process ground targets. To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking into account operational requirements and capabilities.

b. Engage ground targets. To enter into conflict with the enemy using fire support systems.

A-4. MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY. The capability of the force that permits freedom of movement relative to the enemy, while retaining the ability to fulfill its primary mission. It also includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protection from the effects of enemy weapon systems and natural occurrences.

a. Provide mobility. To provide freedom of movement for personnel and equipment on the battlefield without delays due to terrain or obstacles.

b. Provide countermobility. To delay, channel, or stop offensive movement by the enemy in order to destroy his forces directly or indirectly by enhancing the effectiveness of friendly indirect or direct weapon systems.

c. Enhance survivability. To protect personnel, equipment, and supplies from enemy systems and natural occurrences while simultaneously deceiving the enemy.

A-5. AIR DEFENSE. All measures designed to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of attack by hostile aircraft or missiles after they are airborne.

a. Process air targets. To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking into account operational requirements and capabilities.

b. Attack enemy aircraft. To intercept, engage, destroy, or neutralize enemy aircraft and missiles in flight.

c. Deny airspace. To prevent enemy use of airspace through fire potential or other means without direct attack of air targets (e.g., deliberate smoke, barrage balloons).

A-6. COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT. The support and assistance provided to sustain forces, primarily in the fields of logistics, personnel services, and health services.

a. Arm. To provide munitions to weapon systems. This encompasses all types of ammunition to include mines and demolition munitions.

b. Fuel. To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) to weapon systems and other equipment.

c. Fix. To preserve the availability of weapon systems and equipment. It includes the provision of repair parts and end items at the right place and time, and all the actions taken before, during, and after battle to keep equipment operational.

d. Man the force. To provide support to the individual soldier as well as provide healthy, fit soldiers to units. Includes personnel service support and casualty management.

e. Distribute. To provide the various classes of supply to military units by employing transportation and supply services.

f. Provide sustainment engineering. To repair and construct facilities and lines of communications.

g. Provide MP support. To provide EPW collection, evacuation, and internment; to enforce military law and order.

A-7. COMMAND AND CONTROL. The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned force in the accomplishment of the mission. Leaders perform C2 functions through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission.

a. Acquire and communicate information and maintain status. To gain possession of information on the mission, enemy forces, friendly troops, terrain, and weather, by or for the commander or his staff, and to translate that information into usable form and retain and disseminate it.

b. Assess the situation. To continuously evaluate information received through reports or personal observations of the leader or commander to decide whether different actions are required from those that would result from the most recent orders issued.

c. Determine actions. To conduct the continuous process of making estimates and decisions for assigned or projected tasks. This function involves a detailed and systematic examination of all aspects of contemplated operations including deciding to alter planned or ongoing actions. This function also includes formulation of the commander's concept and intent.

d. Direct and lead subordinate forces. To provide direction to subordinate forces so they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent. This function includes the preparation and completion of orders.

## APPENDIX B

### THREAT ASSESSMENT

B-1. GENERAL. With the breakup of the Soviet Union and the end of the Cold War, the Army now faces a variety of different threats. These threats are dangerous, are often ambiguous, and may be confronted even during times of relative peace. They can occur anywhere in the world. They range from the threat posed by natural disasters to those posed by terrorists, drug trafficking, and insurrection or civil war. They include the threat of large-scale conventional war posed by regional powers and alliances among them. With the expanded variety of threats and their geographic dispersion comes increased uncertainty and instability caused by rapid changes in political, military, ethnic, and social structures. These all challenge military planners and trainers to be prepared to operate effectively in many different situations where our national interest is at stake.

B-2. STATES OF THE ENVIRONMENT. Army forces must be prepared to operate effectively in three diverse environments: peacetime, conflict, and war. While the nature of the threat and the immediate goal of operations in each of these varies, the ultimate objective is to expeditiously return to peacetime operations. For a discussion of the States of the Environment, see FM 100-5, Chapter 2.

a. Peacetime. During peacetime, Army forces help keep day-to-day tensions between nations below the threshold of conflict. They also help counter threats posed by natural and man-made disasters. In conducting noncombat operations, or operations other than war, the force focuses on promoting peace. Typical peacetime operations include disaster relief, nation assistance, security and advisory assistance, counter-drug operations, arms control, treaty verification, support to domestic civil authorities, and peacekeeping. World conditions make it likely that the number and types of Army operations conducted in a peacetime environment will increase in the future. These operations often include Army participation as part of joint and combined forces and may include service under United Nations leadership.

b. Conflict. The goal of Army forces operating in a conflict environment is to deter war and resolve the conflict. While conflict operations often include hostilities to secure strategic objectives, conflict operations are classified as operations other than war and they also include noncombat actions. Examples of conflict actions include strikes and raids, peace enforcement, support to insurgency, antiterrorism, peacekeeping, and noncombatant evacuation operations. The worldwide potential for conflict is significant. Conflict

situations are driven by factors that include economic and political hardship, social unrest, cultural animosity, tribal hatred, sectarian violence, and ethnic and religious differences. Governments often contribute to the internal conflicts that arise in their nations. In other cases, the inability of governments to deal effectively with conflicts cause them to spill over into a larger multi-national arena. Conflict also arises when nations or other groups operating independently or as regional alliances, follow policies contrary to U.S. national interests.

c. War. War involves the use of force in combat operations against an armed enemy. War may be of a limited or general nature. Limited war is armed conflict short of general war. General war involves armed conflict among major powers in which the total resources of the combatants are employed. Usually, the survival of combatant nations is at stake. With the end of the Cold War, the threat of general war has been reduced. General war appears unlikely in the immediate future. However, economic, ethnic, political, and religious conditions in many parts of the world continue to produce destabilizing conditions. These conditions could easily lead to limited war among nations or regional alliances. The relative ease of obtaining weapons and the proliferation of technology needed to make weapons of mass destruction also contribute to the limited war threat.

B-3. EVOLVING CHALLENGES. Army forces must be fully prepared to operate effectively in an often ambiguous arena characterized by uncertainty, unpredictability, and change. Many traditional allied and potential threat alliances are changing. Regional alliances based on common national, political, ethnic, and religious views appear to be growing. Simultaneously, U.S. forces are moving to a force projection posture. This posture relies heavily on stateside positioning and strong deployment capabilities. Other trends that challenge U.S. forces follow.

a. Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Weapons. The United States and the former Soviet States are moving to reduce the numbers of these weapons and better control them. However, there appears to be an increased capability for other nations to possess and employ these weapons. Contributing to this is the willingness of some countries to make indiscriminate sales of the technology and special equipment needed to produce these weapons. The instability in some nations also may contribute to situations where other nations or terrorists may be able to purchase or steal these weapons. Once possessed, their use or threat of use gives their holders a strong bargaining chip and a capability to significantly change the battlefield. When NBC capabilities are coupled with a missile or other long-range delivery capability, this threat is magnified. Because the control of NBC weapons is almost impossible, they can potentially be possessed by any threat force or terrorist element.

b. Terrorism. The threat of terrorist activity exists for all U.S. forces whether deployed, in transit, or stationed in

CONUS. Whether state-directed, state-supported, or non-state-supported, terrorist groups generally seek similar objectives. These include attracting attention to the group or its cause, demonstrating the group's power, exacting revenge, obtaining logistical support, and causing a government to overreact. Terrorists have developed extensive support networks. They often extend outside their area and include safe houses, arms suppliers, and providers of counterfeit documents. Tactics include assassination, arson, bombing, hostage-taking, kidnapping, raids, sabotage, hijacking, and hoaxes. Terrorists can be armed with the most sophisticated weapons and technology available in the world. They have the potential to possess and use NBC weapons. While nations have improved their capabilities to prevent and curtail terrorist acts, many terrorists have become more sophisticated in their activities. Terrorism is almost certain to continue as a major threat to U.S. forces.

c. High Tech Proliferation. It is very likely that any threat or terrorist element we face will have at least some weapons and warfighting equipment that approach the sophistication of our weapons and equipment. In some cases, their capabilities will be equal to ours and will be able to effectively counter our systems. The worldwide technological explosion, expanded information-sharing, and international arms sales activities contribute to this situation. The breakup of the Soviet Union and its allies has also made a lot of equipment and many technicians available to the world market. Also significant are the efforts of nations that make economically profitable, although indiscriminate, sales of technology, war-related material, and high-tech weapons. These nations also provide on-site technicians to help develop warfighting capabilities. This proliferation often provides threat forces enhanced capabilities in areas such as increasingly accurate, longer-range, and more-lethal weapons; chemical, biological, and nuclear weapons; missile delivery systems; directed energy weapons; and intercept and data-gathering equipment.

d. Drug Interdiction. The sophisticated organizations that operate the international drug markets are a special challenge to our nation. They also pose special challenges to our military forces that are tasked with expanded missions to counter the drug trade. Together with other federal agencies such as the DEA and FBI, the military is increasingly involved in missions designed to deny the entry of drugs. These denial operations often extend from our borders into countries where the drugs are produced. The demand for these drugs and the profits they produce support a supply system characterized by diverse transportation, multiple participants, high volume, sophisticated techniques and equipment, and a pervasive corrupting influence.

Army forces operating in this environment require special training in areas such as operational techniques and procedures, new or different equipment, international law, and languages. They also must be provided the skills needed to operate



effectively with other state and federal agencies and foreign nations. If current trends continue, Army forces can expect further expansion of their interdiction missions.

e. Humanitarian Missions. Army forces must be capable of responding promptly and effectively to alleviate the adverse impact of natural and man-made disasters in our country and in foreign nations. Almost all Army elements have some special capabilities in areas such as equipment; organizational structure; and leadership, technical, and security skills that enable them to support relief operations. The National Guard already has this mission. However, force restructuring and the magnitude of many disasters make it likely that Active Component forces will be used more extensively in these missions in the future.

B-4. THREAT IMPLICATIONS FOR PERSONNEL SERVICE SUPPORT (PSS) UNITS. By applying these considerations, insights into how PSS units must operate in this environment can be developed. Further guidance must be developed by commanders and leaders as they prepare a specific threat assessment for their unit. As they do, they should add to this list and modify it as necessary to make a comprehensive list for their unit. General considerations include the following:

- \*PSS units must be prepared to operate in diverse environments ranging from peacetime through conflict and war.

- \*PSS units must maintain a high state of deployability regardless of where they are stationed. They must be prepared to respond to worldwide contingencies and varying threats.

- \*PSS units must have the capability to support designated forces by accompanying them or from a distant base.

- \*PSS units must provide timely and highly responsive support. They must maintain high personnel readiness at all times to ensure high unit and supported force deployability.

- \*PSS units must be able to support joint and combined forces as well as multi-national forces under UN or other non-US command and control.

- \*While PSS units by themselves may not be priority threat targets, their positioning around priority threat targets such as airfields, ports, and supply facilities may result in their being attacked.

- \*PSS leaders need to offset the adverse morale impact of high-tech combat, terrorism, and weapons of mass destruction. Information, training, security, required equipment, and a strong MWR program help counter these situations.

\*PSS units must respond quickly to special requirements that arise from non-traditional missions such as drug interdiction and humanitarian relief missions.

\*PSS units must be prepared to perform their branch-specific missions in an NBC environment. They also must address the challenges of NBC casualties and contaminated remains and materiel.

\*PSS units must maintain a capability to respond to mass casualty situations caused by conventional weapons as well as weapons of mass destruction.

\*PSS leaders must be trained and prepared to deal with the complexity of new technologies, with diverse new missions, and with the uncertainty and ambiguity that characterize many current situations.

\*PSS personnel must be prepared to provide necessary life-saving measures to soldiers attacked by NBC weapons.

\*PSS commanders must place special emphasis on protecting unit personnel, replacements, and supported soldiers from terrorist and threat attack.

\*No soldier is safe from terrorist attack at any time or place. In some situations, soldiers are terrorist targets. Special precautions are also needed to protect soldiers in vulnerable situations such as at rest and recuperation times.

\*Besides using their technical skills to provide traditional support to U.S. units, PSS units must be fully capable of using their technical skills to support domestic civilian and governmental agencies and comparable agencies in foreign governments. Peacetime missions often require this non-traditional use of technical skills.

\*PSS commanders and leaders must develop and maintain an updated threat/terrorism assessment for their units. Prompt action must be taken to correct problems identified in this assessment.

\*PSS organizations must be aware of the fact that almost any threat force can possess modern sophisticated weaponry and equipment. This includes directed energy, communications, intercept, and sophisticated electronic equipment.

\*Units must be well-trained on threat capabilities and the ability to counter them. Hands-on training and rehearsals are key to assuring unit personnel can respond to threat actions.

## GLOSSARY

### Section I Abbreviations

1LT	first lieutenant
1SG	first sergeant
A/SPOE	aerial/sea port of embarkation
AA	assembly area; antiaircraft
AACG	arrival airfield control group
AAFES	Army and Air Force Exchange Service
AAR	after-action review; after-action report
AC	active component; assistant commandant
actn	action
ADC	area damage control; assistant defense counsel
AFB	Air Force Base
AGS	Adjutant General School
AM	amplitude modulation
ammo	ammunition
AO	accounting office; area of operations
APFT	Army physical fitness test
APOD	area port of debarkation
APOE	area port of embarkation
AR	Army Regulation; Army Reserve
ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program
ARTEP-MTP	Army Training and Evaluation Program-Mission Training Plan
ASAT	Automated Systems Approach to Training
ATMCT	air terminal movement control team

<b>AUEL</b>	automated unit equipment list
<b>AWOL</b>	absent without leave
<b>BBPCT</b>	blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tie-down
<b>BCOC</b>	base cluster operations center
<b>BDAR</b>	battle damage assessment repair
<b>BF</b>	backup force
<b>BLTM</b>	battalion-level training model
<b>Bn</b>	battalion
<b>BOS</b>	battlefield operating system
<b>brst</b>	burst
<b>BSA</b>	brigade support area
<b>C2</b>	command and control
<b>C2SRS</b>	command, control, and strength reporting system
<b>CALL</b>	Center for Army Lessons Learned
<b>CAS</b>	close air support
<b>CATS</b>	combined arms training strategy
<b>cdr</b>	commander
<b>CFX</b>	command field exercise
<b>Cir</b>	Circular
<b>CMF</b>	career management field
<b>CMIF</b>	career management individual file
<b>CO</b>	company; commissioned officer
<b>COMSEC</b>	communications security
<b>CONUS</b>	Continental United States
<b>CP</b>	command post; check point

<b>CPR</b>	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
<b>CPT</b>	Captain
<b>CPX</b>	command post exercise
<b>CQ</b>	charge of quarters
<b>CS</b>	combat support
<b>CSS</b>	combat service support
<b>CSSTSS</b>	combat service support training support simulation
<b>CTA</b>	consolidated training activities; common table of allowances
<b>CTC</b>	Combat Training Center
<b>CTT</b>	common task training; common task test
<b>CW2</b>	Chief Warrant Officer 2
<b>DA</b>	Department of the Army
<b>DA Pam</b>	Department of the Army Pamphlet
<b>DACG</b>	departure airfield control group
<b>DD</b>	Defense Department
<b>DE</b>	directed energy
<b>decon</b>	decontamination
<b>DEL</b>	deployment equipment list
<b>dep</b>	delayed entry program; deputy
<b>DEPEX</b>	deployment exercise
<b>det</b>	detachment
<b>DFR</b>	dropped from rolls
<b>Div</b>	division
<b>dmy</b>	dummy
<b>DOB</b>	date of birth
<b>DoD</b>	Department of Defense

<b>DPA</b>	data processing activity
<b>DS</b>	direct support
<b>DS2</b>	decontaminating solution #2
<b>ECCM</b>	electronic counter-countermeasures
<b>ECM</b>	electronic countermeasures
<b>EDRE</b>	emergency deployment readiness evaluation
<b>EMF</b>	enlisted master file
<b>EOD</b>	explosive ordnance disposal
<b>EPW</b>	enemy prisoner of war
<b>eval</b>	evaluation
<b>EW</b>	electronic warfare
<b>ex</b>	exercise
<b>ext</b>	extension; external
<b>FAST</b>	forward area support team
<b>FBI</b>	Federal Bureau of Investigation
<b>FM</b>	Field Manual; frequency modulation
<b>FORMDEPS</b>	FORSCOM Mobilization and Deployment Planning System
<b>FORSCOM</b>	Forces Command
<b>FRAGO</b>	fragmentary order
<b>FST</b>	field sanitation team; finance support team
<b>FTX</b>	field training exercise
<b>gren</b>	grenade
<b>grnd</b>	ground
<b>GRREG</b>	graves registration
<b>GTA</b>	graphic training aid; guards tank Army
<b>HN</b>	host nation

<b>HQ</b>	headquarters
<b>HQDA</b>	Headquarters, Department of the Army
<b>hrs</b>	hours
<b>HSS</b>	health service support
<b>IAW</b>	in accordance with
<b>IDT</b>	inactive duty training
<b>illum</b>	illuminated; illuminating
<b>Inf</b>	Infantry
<b>ins</b>	instruction
<b>INTSUM</b>	intelligence summary
<b>IPB</b>	intelligence preparation of the battlefield
<b>ITEP</b>	individual training evaluation program
<b>ITO</b>	invitational travel orders; installation transportation officer
<b>JTX</b>	joint training exercise
<b>KIA</b>	killed in action
<b>LCX</b>	logistical coordination exercise
<b>liq</b>	liquid
<b>LOMAH</b>	location of miss and hit
<b>LP</b>	listening post
<b>LT</b>	lieutenant
<b>LTA</b>	local training area
<b>MA</b>	marshaling area
<b>MACOM</b>	Major Army Command
<b>MACS</b>	multiple arcade combat simulation
<b>maint</b>	maintenance
<b>MAPEX</b>	map exercise

<b>MCP</b>	medical collection point
<b>MCSR</b>	material condition status report
<b>MCT</b>	movement control team
<b>MEDEVAC</b>	medical evacuation
<b>METL</b>	mission essential task list
<b>METT-T</b>	mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time available
<b>MEV</b>	medical evacuation vehicle
<b>MHE</b>	materials handling equipment
<b>MIJI</b>	meaconing, intrusion, jamming, interference
<b>MIL</b>	master incident list
<b>MILES</b>	multiple integrated laser engagement system
<b>min</b>	minute
<b>mm</b>	millimeter
<b>MOPP</b>	mission oriented protective posture
<b>MOS</b>	military occupational specialty
<b>MOUT</b>	military operations on urban terrain
<b>MP</b>	Military Police
<b>MQS</b>	military qualification standards
<b>MSR</b>	main supply route
<b>MST</b>	maintenance support team
<b>MTP</b>	mission training plan
<b>MWR</b>	morale, welfare, and recreation
<b>NBC</b>	nuclear, biological, and chemical
<b>NCO</b>	noncommissioned officer
<b>NCOER</b>	noncommissioned officer evaluation report
<b>NCOIC</b>	noncommissioned officer in charge



<b>NLT</b>	not later than
<b>oc; o/c</b>	observer/controller
<b>OCONUS</b>	Outside Continental U.S.
<b>OEG</b>	operational exposure guidance
<b>OER</b>	officer evaluation report
<b>Off</b>	Officer
<b>OIC</b>	officer-in-charge
<b>OMF</b>	officer master file; organization master file
<b>OMPF</b>	official military personnel file
<b>OP</b>	observation post
<b>OPCON</b>	operational control
<b>OPFOR</b>	opposing forces
<b>OPLAN</b>	operations plan
<b>opns</b>	operations
<b>OPORD</b>	operations order
<b>ops</b>	operations
<b>OPSEC</b>	operations security
<b>OPTEMPO</b>	operating tempo
<b>ORB</b>	officer record brief
<b>Pam</b>	pamphlet
<b>PB</b>	property book; personnel battalion
<b>PCN</b>	production control number
<b>PD</b>	point of departure; personnel detachment
<b>PDDE</b>	power-driven decontamination equipment
<b>pers</b>	personnel
<b>PERSCOM</b>	Personnel Service Command

<b>PEWS</b>	platoon early warning system
<b>PG</b>	personnel group
<b>PIR</b>	priority intelligence requirement
<b>PLT</b>	platoon
<b>PMCS</b>	preventive maintenance checks and services
<b>POC</b>	point of contact
<b>POD</b>	point of departure; port of debarkation
<b>POE</b>	port of embarkation
<b>POI</b>	program of instruction
<b>POL</b>	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
<b>POM</b>	program objective memorandum; preparation for oversea movement
<b>POV</b>	privately owned vehicle
<b>proj</b>	project; projected
<b>PRP</b>	personnel reliability program
<b>PSA</b>	port support activity
<b>PSB</b>	personnel service battalion
<b>PSS</b>	personnel service support
<b>PST</b>	personnel service team(s)
<b>PT</b>	physical training
<b>PTRO</b>	personnel transaction register by originator
<b>PTRU</b>	personnel transaction register by unit
<b>RA</b>	Regular Army
<b>RAA</b>	redeployment assembly area
<b>RC</b>	Reserve Component
<b>rd</b>	road; round; Replacement Directorate
<b>RDF</b>	radio direction finding

<b>REC; rec</b>	radio-electronic combat; record(s)
<b>RECON</b>	reconciliation; reconnaissance
<b>RES</b>	radiation exposure status
<b>RON</b>	remain overnight
<b>RP</b>	release point
<b>rqmts</b>	requirements
<b>RT</b>	recruiter trainer; receiver transmitter
<b>S1</b>	Adjutant (US Army)
<b>S2</b>	Intelligence Officer
<b>S3</b>	Operations Officer
<b>S4</b>	Supply Officer
<b>SA</b>	staging area
<b>SAF</b>	SIDPERS Active Army locator file
<b>SALUTE</b>	size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
<b>SAM</b>	surface-to-air missile; soft-structural, aluminum, malleable
<b>SASF</b>	SIDPERS authorized strength file
<b>SAT</b>	systems approach to training
<b>SCPE</b>	simplified collective protection equipment
<b>sec</b>	second
<b>SFC</b>	Sergeant First Class
<b>SGLI</b>	servicemen's group life insurance
<b>SGT</b>	sergeant
<b>SHELLREP</b>	shelling report
<b>SIDPERS</b>	Standard Installation/Division Personnel System
<b>SIGINT</b>	signal intelligence

<b>SIGSEC</b>	signal security
<b>SITREP</b>	situation report
<b>SJA</b>	Staff Judge Advocate
<b>SM</b>	Soldier's Manual
<b>SMCT</b>	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks
<b>SMEF</b>	SIDPERS MOS edit file
<b>SOI</b>	signal operation instruction
<b>SOMF</b>	SIDPERS organization master file
<b>SOP</b>	standing operating procedure
<b>SP</b>	start point
<b>SPF</b>	SIDPERS personnel file
<b>SPOD</b>	sea port of debarkation
<b>SPOE</b>	sea port of embarkation
<b>SPOTREP</b>	spot report
<b>spt</b>	support
<b>sqd</b>	squad
<b>SRB</b>	selective reenlistment bonus
<b>SRC</b>	soldier readiness check
<b>SROF</b>	SIDPERS Reserve organizational file
<b>SRP</b>	school requirements package; soldier readiness processing
<b>SSG</b>	special study group; staff sergeant
<b>SSI</b>	special skill identifier; signal supplemental instructions
<b>SSN</b>	Social Security Number
<b>STF</b>	sustainment training frequency
<b>STP</b>	soldier training publication

<b>STRAC</b>	Standards in Training Commission
<b>STRIKEWARN</b>	strike warning
<b>STX</b>	situational training exercise
<b>SUPCOM</b>	support command
<b>sys</b>	system(s)
<b>T&amp;EO</b>	training and evaluation outline
<b>TAA</b>	Theater Army Area
<b>TAACOM</b>	Theater Army Area Command
<b>TACAIR</b>	tactical air (support)
<b>TADSS</b>	training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations
<b>TAMCA</b>	Theater Army Movement Control Agency
<b>TC</b>	technical coordinator; Training Circular
<b>TC-ACCIS</b>	transportation coordinator automated command and control information system
<b>TCF</b>	tactical combat force
<b>TEWT</b>	training exercise without troops
<b>TG</b>	Trainer's Guide; task group
<b>TM</b>	Technical Manual
<b>tng</b>	training
<b>TOC</b>	tactical operations center
<b>TOCEX</b>	tactical operations center exercise
<b>TOE</b>	table of organization and equipment
<b>TPFDD</b>	time-phased force deployment data
<b>TRADOC</b>	Training and Doctrine Command
<b>TRC</b>	training readiness condition
<b>TSOP</b>	tactical standing operating procedure
<b>TSP</b>	training support package

<b>UAV</b>	unmanned aerial vehicle
<b>UCMJ</b>	Uniform Code of Military Justice
<b>ULC</b>	unit level computer
<b>UMA</b>	unit marshaling area
<b>UMR</b>	unit manning report
<b>UMT</b>	unit ministry team
<b>UN</b>	United Nations
<b>US or U.S.</b>	United States
<b>USA</b>	United States of America; United States Army
<b>USAR</b>	U.S. Army Reserve
<b>USAREUR</b>	United States Army, Europe
<b>USDA</b>	United States Department of Agriculture
<b>USMTF</b>	United States message text format
<b>USR</b>	unit status report
<b>veh</b>	vehicle(s)
<b>vol</b>	volume
<b>w/o</b>	without
<b>WCS</b>	weapon control system
<b>WESTCOM</b>	United States Army Western Command
<b>WIA</b>	wounded In action
<b>wpn</b>	weapon
<b>wpnr</b>	weaponeer

**Section II**  
**Terms**

**After-action review**

A professional discussion of an event, focused on performance standards, that enables soldiers to discover for themselves what happened, why it happened, and how to sustain strengths and improve on weaknesses. It is a tool leaders, trainers, and units can use to get maximum benefit from every mission or task.

#### **Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP)**

The cornerstone of unit training. It is the umbrella program used by the trainer and training manager in the training evaluation of units. The ARTEP is a complete program enabling commanders to evaluate and develop collective training based on unit weaknesses, train the unit to overcome those weaknesses, and reevaluate. Success on the battlefield depends on the coordinated performance of collective and individual skills that are taught through the ARTEP MTP.

#### **Battlefield Operating System (BOS)**

The major functions occurring on the battlefield. Each system is used by the total Army to successfully execute operations.

Note: The blueprint is organized in three levels of war, each with its own operating systems and major functions.

#### **Collective training**

Training, either in institutions or units, that prepares cohesive teams and units to accomplish their missions on the battlefield and in operations other than war (OOTW).

#### **Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS)**

The Army's overarching strategy for the current and future training of the force. Its basis is a series of branch proponent unit and institutional strategies describing training events, frequencies, and resources required to train to standard. These strategies describe how the Army will train the total force to standard in the institutions and units and through self-development. CATS also documents the quantity and justification for all training resources required to execute the training.

#### **Go/no-go- -pass or fail**

The evaluation criteria whereby students cannot partially pass. They either pass (go: meet the standard) or fail (no-go: do not meet the standard).

#### **Individual training**

Training which prepares the soldier to perform specified duties or tasks related to the assigned duty position or subsequent duty positions and skill level.

#### **Mission**

A series of related tasks that comprise the major capabilities and/or requirements imposed on a unit by its parent organization or table(s) of organization and equipment. Examples: Defend in

sector, conduct a hasty attack, and delay. Missions may be imposed to support the parent unit.

**Mission essential task list (METL)**

A compilation of collective mission essential tasks which must be successfully performed if an organization is to accomplish its wartime mission(s).

**Mission Training Plan (MTP)**

An MTP provides comprehensive training and evaluation outlines, and exercise concepts and related training management aids to assist field commanders in the planning and execution of effective unit training. It provides units a clear description of "what" and "how" to train to achieve wartime mission proficiency.

**Operating tempo (OPTEMPO)**

The annual operating miles/hours for systems in a particular unit required to execute the commander's training strategy. It is stated in terms of the miles/hours for the major system in a unit; however, all equipment generating significant operating and support cost has an established operating tempo.

**Soldier Training Publication (STP)**

Publications that contain critical tasks and other training information used to train soldiers and serve to standardize individual training for the whole Army; provide information and guidance in conducting individual training in the unit; and aid the soldier, officer, noncommissioned officer (NCO), and commander in training critical tasks. They consist of Soldier's Manuals, Trainer's Guides, Military Qualification Standards Manuals, and Officer Foundations Standards System Manuals.

**Soldier's manual (SM)**

List critical task summaries for a specific MOS and skill level (SL); provide conditions, standards, and performance measures for each critical task.; and are the base documents for all MOS-specific individual task training and evaluation.

**Systems Approach to Training (SAT)**

The Army's training development process. It is a disciplined, logical approach to making collective, individual, and self-development training decisions for the total Army. It determines whether or not training is needed; what is trained; who gets the training; how well, and where the training is presented; and the training support/resources required to produce, distribute, implement, and evaluate those products. The SAT involves all five training-related phases: analysis, design, development, implementation, and evaluation.

**Task - Collective task**

Derived from unit missions. Requires group participation for its accomplishment (e.g., operate an M105 Howitzer). It may also be a mission requirement, such as secure a bridgehead, that can be



broken down into supporting individual tasks. It describes the exact performance a unit must perform in the field under actual operational conditions.

**Task - Common task - Common collective task.**

A collective task that is trained and performed in the same way by every unit in the Army. Example: "Set up a personnel decontamination station."

**Task - Common task - Common skill level task**

An individual task performed by every soldier in a specific skill level regardless of MOS or branch; e.g., a task performed by all captains.

**Task - Individual task**

The lowest behavioral level in a job or duty that is performed for its own sake. It should support a collective task; it usually supports another individual task.

**Task - Shared task - Collective**

A task which may apply to some units which have different proponents or to different echelon/TOE units within a single proponent's authority. The task, conditions, standards, task steps, and performance measures do not change.

**Task - Shared task - Individual**

An individual task performed by soldiers from different jobs and/or different skill or organizational levels. Shared tasks are usually identified when conducting an analysis of a specific job. Example: The lieutenant and sergeant in the same platoon perform some of the same tasks.



## REFERENCES

### Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

#### Army Regulations

AR 135-100	Appointment of Commissioned and Warrant Officers of the Army
AR 220-1	Unit Status Reporting
AR 25-400-2	The Modern Army Record Keeping System (MARKS)
AR 340-16	Safeguarding For Official Use Only Information
AR 380-5	Department Of The Army Information Security Program
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program
AR 385-16	System Safety Engineering and Management
AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine
AR 50-5	Nuclear and Chemical Weapon and Material - Nuclear Security
AR 525-22	(S) Electronic Warfare (EW) Policy (U)
AR 530-4	(C) Control of Compromising Emanations (U)
AR 600-100	Army Leadership
AR 600-55	Th Army Driver and Operator Standardization Program
AR 600-8	Military Personnel Management
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance
AR 600-8-10	Leaves and Passes
AR 600-8-101	Personnel Processing (In and Out and Mobilization Processing)
AR 600-8-104	Personnel Qualification Records
AR 600-8-105	Military Orders
AR 600-8-14	Identification Cards, Tags, and Badges
AR 600-8-2	Suspension of Favorable Personnel Actions (FLAGS)
AR 600-8-24	Officer Transfers and Discharges
AR 600-8-29	Officer Promotions
AR 614-100	Officers Assignment Policies, Details & Transfer
AR 614-200	Enlisted Assignment and Utilization Management
AR 623-105	Officer Evaluation Reporting System
AR 623-205	Enlisted Evaluation Reporting System

AR 630-10	Absence Without Leave,, Desertion, and Administration of Personnel Involved in Civilian Court Proceedings
AR 635-200	Enlisted Personnel
AR 700-138	Army Logistics Readiness and Substainability
AR 700-84	Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing
AR 710-2	Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level
AR 750-1	Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations

#### **Department of Army Pamphlets**

DA Pam 600-8	Management and Administrative Procedures
DA Pam 600-8-1	SIDPERS BN S1 Level Procedures
DA Pam 600-8-2	SIDPERS Personnel Service Center Level Procedures
DA Pam 710-2-1	Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures)
DA Pam 738-750	The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS)
DA Pam 750-35	Guide for Motor Pool Operations

#### **Field Manuals**

FM 100-15	Corps Operations
FM 100-17	Mobilization, Deployment,Redeployment, Demobilization
FM 100-5	Operations
FM 101-5	Staff Organization and Operations
FM 101-5-1	Operational Terms and Graphics
FM 10-63	Handling Of Deceased Personnel In Theaters Of Operations
FM 10-63-1	Graves Registration Handbook
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine
FM 19-30	Physical Security
FM 19-4	Military Police Battlefield Circulation Control, Area Security and Enemy Prisoner of War Operations
FM 20-22	Vehicle Recovery Operations
FM 20-3	Camouflage
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene And Sanitation
FM 21-10-1	Unit Field Sanitation Team
FM 21-11	First Aid For Soldiers
FM 21-26	Map Reading And Land Navigation
FM 21-3	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (Skill Levels 2, 3 and 4)
FM 21-60	Visual Signals
FM 21-75	Combat Skills Of The Soldier
FM 22-51	Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control
FM 22-9	Soldier Performance in Continuous Operations

FM 24-1	Signal Support In The Airland Battle
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
FM 24-33	Communications Techniques Electronic Counter-Countermeasures
FM 24-35	Signal Operations Instructions "The SOI"
FM 24-35-1	Signal Supplemental Instructions
FM 26-2	Management of Stress in Army Operations
FM 3-100	Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals
FM 3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance
FM 3-4	NBC Protection
FM 34-54	Technical Intelligence
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination
FM 3-6	Field Behavior of NBC Agents (Including Smoke & Incendiaries)
FM 43-5	Unit Maintenance Operations
FM 44-8	Small Unit Self-Defense Against Air Attack
FM 44-80	Visual Aircraft Recognition
FM 5-20	Camouflage
FM 55-10	Movement Control In A Theater Of Operations
FM 55-12	Movement of Units in Air Force Aircraft
FM 55-15	Transportation Reference Data
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units And Operations
FM 55-312	Military Convoy Operation In the Continental United States
FM 55-65	Strategic Deployment
FM 55-9	Unit Air Movement Planning
FM 57-38	Pathfinder Operations
FM 7-10	The Infantry Company
FM 7-20	The Infantry Battalion
FM 7-30	The Infantry Brigade
FM 7-8	Infantry Platoon and Squad
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
FM 8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
FM 8-55	Planning For Health Service Support in a Combat Zone

**Graphic Training Aids**

GTA 21-3-4	Battle Fatigue, Normal Common Signs, What to do for Self and Buddy
GTA 21-3-5	Battle Fatigue, "More Serious Signs" Leader Actions

ARTEP 12-417-30-MTP

GTA 21-3-6                      Battle Fatigue, Company Leader Actions and Prevention

**Technical Manuals**

TM 10-7360-206-13              Operator's Organizational and Direct Support  
Maintenance Manual for Kitchen, Field Trailer  
Mounted

TM 38-250                        Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military  
Air Shipments

**QUESTIONNAIRE****MISSION TRAINING PLAN (MTP)  
USER FEEDBACK**

MTP NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

MTP TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier to submit recommendations, this standard questionnaire has been provided for your use. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to: COMMANDANT, U.S. ADJUTANT GENERAL SCHOOL, (ATSG-AGP-P), 10000 HAMPTON PARKWAY FORT JACKSON SC 29207-7025.

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU:**

1. What is your position (Co Cdr, Plt Sgt, etc.)? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How long have you served in this position? \_\_\_\_\_
3. How long have you served in this unit? \_\_\_\_\_
4. What is your component? A. AC B. RC
5. Where is your unit? A. CONUS B. USAREUR  
C. WESTCOM D. Eighth USA  
E. Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL.** When answering each question please briefly explain why you chose that response.

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared with other training products?

A. Has made training worse. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Has made training better. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Has had no effect on training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. How easy is the document to use, compared with other training products?

A. More difficult. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Easier. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. About the same. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

H. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

I. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

9. What part of the MTP was most useful?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

10. What is the most difficult part of the MTP to understand?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

11. What is the easiest part of the MTP to understand?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES, STXs, AND FTX. When answering each question, briefly explain why you chose that response.

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well do they fulfill this intended purpose?

A. They do not prepare the unit at all. \_\_\_\_\_

B. They help, but only provide 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

C. They help, but only provide 21 percent to 50 percent of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

D. They help, but only provide 51 percent to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

E. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

13. Would you recommend that any STX or FTX be added to or deleted from the MTP? \_\_\_\_\_

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Hard to read and understand. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Need more illustrations. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Need more information on how to set up the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Need more information on leader training. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Need more information on how to conduct the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Need more information on support and resources. \_\_\_\_\_

H. Need more information on normally attached elements. \_\_\_\_\_

I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills. \_\_\_\_\_

J. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Hard to read and understand. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Need more illustrations. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Need more information on how to set up the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Need more information on leader training. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Need more information on how to conduct the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Need more information on support and resources. \_\_\_\_\_

H. Need more information on normally attached elements. \_\_\_\_\_

I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills.

J. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Hard to read and understand. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Need more illustrations. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Need more information on how to set up the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Need more information on leader training. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Need more information on how to conduct the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Need more information on support and resources. \_\_\_\_\_

H. Need more information on normally attached elements. \_\_\_\_\_

I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills.

J. Do not know or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

16. How many STXs or FTXs have you trained or participated in personally? \_\_\_\_\_

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP. When answering each question, briefly explain why you chose that response.

17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines?

A. Leave it out altogether. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

D. The standards are too detailed. \_\_\_\_\_

E. The standards are not detailed enough. \_\_\_\_\_

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.

G. Do not change, chapter is fine. \_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not know, or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluation?

A. Leave it out altogether. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. The standards are too detailed. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. The standards are not detailed enough. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not change, chapter is fine. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not know, or have no opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

19. Additional comments:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_